

CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA

- p. 1, l. 1981, for one read on
 p. 11, l. 2349, for well read wel
 p. 25, note on l. 2872, for B, read SB,
 p. 35, l. 3222, for well read wel
 p. 57, l. 4068, for both read bothe
 p. 96, l. 5504, for ware read war
 p. 97, l. 5540, for luste read lust
 p. 104, l. 5771, for letres read lettres
 p. 111, notes on ll. 6020, 6046, for AdΔ, read SAdΔ,
 p. 113, l. 6114, for parte read part
 p. 116, l. 6215, for escaped read ascaped
 p. 119, note on l. 6313, for AdBTΔ read SAdBTΔ
 p. 122, l. 6422* read Forthi l. 6431* read daies
 p. 123, l. 6408 (margin), for obtinu- read optinu-
 p. 127, l. 6541, for crafte read craft
 p. 143, l. 7169*, for don read do
 p. 144, l. 7181* read povertē 7182* read underfing
 p. 145, l. 7208* read Sacrilege
 p. 170, l. 116, for verraliche read verralliche
 p. 178, l. 415, for Distruid read Destruid
 p. 180, note on l. 497 (margin), for BA read SBA
 p. 218, l. 1880, for schall read schal
 p. 240, note on l. 262, for Nomans, F read Noman S, F
 p. 245, note on l. 451 read J, SB, F
 p. 259, l. 983 (margin), for adesse read ad esse
 p. 270, note on l. 1393, for ellef þe read ellefþe
 p. 272, l. 1445, for whiche read which
 p. 283, l. 1871, for Well read Wel

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

(LIBER QUINTUS).

- iii. *Agros tungit agris cupidus domibusque domosque,
 Possideat totam sic quasi solus humum.
 Solus et innumeris mulierum spirat amores,
 Vt sacra millenis sit sibi culta Venus.*

[COVOITISE.]

Dame Avarice is nocht soleine,
 Which is of gold the Capiteine;
 Bot of hir Court in sondri wise
 After the Scole of hire aprise
 Sche hath of Servantz manyon,
 Wherof that Covoitise is en;
 Which goth the large world aboute,
 To seche thavantages oute,
 Wher that he mai the profit winne
 To Avarice, and bringth it inne.
 That one hald and that other draweth,
 Ther is no day which hem bedaweth,
 No mor the Sonne than the Mone,
 Whan ther is eny thing to done,
 And namely with Covoitise;
 For he stant out of al assisse
 Of resonable mannes fare.
 Wher he pourposeth him to fare

Hic tractat confessor super illa specie Avaricie, que Cupiditas dicitur, quam in amoris causa pertractans Amanti super hoc opponit.

1980

P. ii. 194

- Latin verses* iii. 4 tibi AM . . . Bz, AdBT
 1973 his AM . . . Bz 1976 margin cupiditatis RCLBz
 1978)avantage (þe aantage) E . . . Bz, W þe vantages MHXG
 1979 that om, RCLBz 1981 That on om. B And that oon H
 hald S, F halt A, B hald J 1988 tofare S, F

* *

B

CONFESSION AMANTIS

[COVOITISE.]

Upon his lucre and his beyete,
 The smale path, the large Strete,
 The furlong and the longe Mile,
 Al is bot on for thilke while:
 And for that he is such on holde,
 Dame Avarice him hath withholde,
 As he which is the principal
 Outward, for he is overal
 A pourveour and an asprie.
 For riht as of an hungri Pie
 The storve bestes ben awaited,
 Riht so is Covoitise afaited
 To loke where he mai purchace,
 For be his wille he wolde embrace
 Al that this wyde world beclippeth;
 Bot evere he somewhat overhippeth,
 That he ne mai nocht al fulfille
 The lustes of his gredi wille.
 Bot where it falleth in a lond,
 That Covoitise in myhti hond
 Is set, it is ful hard to fiede;
 For thanne he takth non other hiede,
 Bot that he mai purchace and gete,
 His conscience hath al foryete,
 And not what thing it mai amonte
 That he schal afterward acompte.
 Bote as the Luce in his degre
 Of tho that lasse ben than he
 The fisshes griedeli devoureth,
 So that no water hem socoureth,
 Riht so no lawe mai rescowe
 Fro him that wol no riht allowe;
 For wher that such on is of myht,
 His will schal stonde in stede of riht.
 Thus be the men destruid fulofte,
 Til that the grete god alofte
 Ayein so gret a covoitise
 Redresce it in his oghne wise:

1992 while] Mile AM
 2020 for him E . . . B₁

2002 he his wille wolde AMH₁E . . . B₂

LIBER QUINTUS

And in ensample of alle tho
 I finde a tale write so,
 The which, for it is good to liere,
 Hierafterward thou schalt it hiere.

Whan Rome stod in noble plit,
 Virgile, which was tho parfit,
 A Mirour made of his clergie
 And sette it in the tounes ye
 Of marbre on a piler withoute;
 That thei be thritty Mile aboute
 Be daie and ek also be nyhte
 In that Mirour beholde myhte
 Here enemys, if eny were,
 With al here ordinance there,
 Which thei ayein the Cite caste:
 So that, whil thilke Mirour laste,
 Ther was no lond which mihte achieve
 With werre Rome forto grieve;
 Wherof was gret envie tho.

And fell that ilke time so,
 That Rome hadde werres stronge
 Ayein Cartage, and stoden longe
 The tuo Cites upon debat.
 Cartage sih the stronge astat
 Of Rome in thilke Mirour stonde,
 And thoughte al prively to fonde
 To overthrowe it be som wyle.
 And Hanybal was thilke while
 The Prince and ledere of Cartage,
 Which hadde set al his corage
 Upon kniithod in such a wise,
 That he be worthi and be wise
 And be non othre was consealed,
 Wherof the world is yit merveiled
 Of the maistries that he wroghte
 Upon the marches whiche he soghte.

2030 thou schalt it] as þou schalt BT 2050 seeþ H₁XG seiþ AM
 2057 kniithod S kniithod F kniithode AJ in] on E . . . B₁
 vp on A 2059 non oþre AJ, S, F non oþer C, B

[TALL OF VIRGIL'S
MIRROR.]

Hic ponit exemplum
 contra magnates cu-
 pidos. Et narrat de
 Crasso Romanorum
 Imperatore, qui tur-
 rim, in qua speculum
 Virgilio Rome fixum
 extiterat, dolosa cir-
 cumuentus cupiditate
 evertit; unde non
 solum sui ipsius per-
 dicionem, set totius
 Civitatis intollerabile
 dampnum contingere
 causavit.

2040

P. ii. 196

2050

2060

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

And fell in thilke time also,
The king of Puile, which was tho,
Thoghte ayein Rome to rebelle,
And thus was take the querele,
Hou to destruie this Mirour.

Of Rome tho was Emperour
Crassus, which was so coveitous,
That he was evere desirous 2070
Of gold to gete the pilage;
Wherof that Puile and ek Cartage
With Philosophres wise and grete
Begunne of this matiere trete,
And ate laste in this degre
Ther weren Philosophres thre,
To do this thing whiche undertoke, P. ii. 197
And therupon thei with hem toke
A gret tresor of gold in cophres,
To Rome and thus these philisophres 2080
Togedre in compainie wente,
Bot noman wiste what thei mente.
Whan thei to Rome come were,
So prively thei duelte there,
As thei that thoghten to deceive:
Was non that mihte of hem perceive,
Til thei in sondri stedes have
Here gold under the ground begrave
In tuo tresors, that to beholde
Thei scholden seme as thei were olde. 2090
And so forth thanne upon a day
Al openly in good arai
To themperour thei hem presente,
And tolden it was here entente
To duellen under his servise.
And he hem axeth in what wise;
And thei him tolde in such a plit,
That ech of hem hadde a spirit,
The which slepnde a nyht appiereth

2068 tho] jat E... B; 2074 matier(e) to trete H1L, AdBT, W
2079 cophres AC, F cofres (coffres) J, SB 2098 ech AJ, B
eche F

LIBER QUINTUS

And hem be sondri dremes lereth
After the world that hath betid.
Under the ground if oght be hid
Of old tresor at eny throwe,
They schull it in here swevenes knowe;
And upon this condicioun,
Thei sein, what gold under the toun
Of Rome is hid, thei wole it finde, P. ii. 198
Ther scholde noght be left behinde,
Be so that he the halvendel
Hem grante, and he assenteth wel; 2110
And thus cam sleighte forto duelle
With Covoitise, as I thee telle.
This Emperour bad redily
That thei be logged faste by
Where he his oghne body lay;
And whan it was amorwe day,
That on of hem seith that he mette
Wher he a goldhord scholde fette:
Wherof this Emperour was glad,
And therupon anon he bad 2120
His Mynours forto go and myne,
And he himself of that covine
Goth forth withal, and at his hond
The tresor redi there he fond,
Where as thei seide it scholde be;
And who was thanne glad bot he?
Upon that other dai secounde
Thei have an other goldhord founde,
Which the seconde maister tok
Upon his swevene and undertok. 2130
And thus the sothe experience
To themperour yaf such credence,
That al his trist and al his feith
So sikerliche on hem he leith,
Of that he fond him so relieved,
That thei ben parfitli believed,
As thogh thei were goddes thre. P. ii. 199
Nou herkne the soutilete.

2108 beleft F 2114 faste by A, F fasteby J, B

[TALE OF VIRGIL'S
MIRROR.]

The thridde maister scholde mete,
Which, as thei seiden, was unmete 2140
Above hem alle, and couthe most;
And he withoute noise or bost
Al priveli, so as he wolde,
Upon the morwe his swevene tolde
To themperour riht in his Ere,
And seide him that he wiste where
A tresor was so plentivous
Of gold and ek so precious 2150
Of jeueals and of riche stones,
That unto alle hise hors at ones
It were a charge sufficient.
This lord upon this covenant
Was glad, and axeth where it was.
The maister seide, under the glas,
And tolde him eke, as for the Myn
He wolde ordeigne such engin,
That thei the werk schull undersette
With Tymber, that withoute lette
Men mai the tresor sauflī delve,
So that the Mirour be himselve 2160
Withoute empeirement schal stonde:
And this the maister upon honde
Hath undertake in alle weie.
This lord, which hadde his wit aweie
And was with Covoitise blent,
Anon therto yaf his assent;
And thus they myne forth withal, P. ii. 200
The timber set up overal,
Wherof the Piler stod upriht;
Til it befell upon a nyht 2170
These clerkes, whan thei were war
Hou that the timber only bar
The Piler, wher the Mirour stod,—
Here sleithe noman understod,—
Thei go be nyhte unto the Myne

2150 unto] it to BT to Δ 2157 scholde (schuld &c.)
M . . . B₂, TΔ, W 2162 And þus A . . . B₂, W Al þis
S . . . Δ

[TALE OF VIRGIL'S
MIRROR.]

With pich, with souldphre and with rosine,
And whan the Cite was a slepe,
A wylde fyr into the depe
They caste among the timberwerk,
And so forth, whil the nyht was derk, 2180
Disguised in a povere arai
Thei passeden the toun er dai.
And whan thei come upon a hell,
Thei sihen how the Mirour fell,
Wherof thei maden joie ynogh,
And ech of hem with other lowh,
And seiden, 'Lo, what covoitise
Mai do with hem that be nocht wise!
And that was proved afterward,
For every lond, to Romeward 2190
Which hadde be soubgit tofore,
Whan this Mirour was so forlore
And thei the wonder herde seie,
Anon begunne desobeie
With werres upon every side;
And thus hath Rome lost his pride
And was defouled overal. P. ii. 201
For this I finde of Hanybal,
That he of Romeins in a dai,
Whan he hem fond out of arai, 2200
So gret a multitude slowh,
That of goldringes, whiche he drowh
Of gentil handes that ben dede,
Buisshelles fulle thre, I rede,
He felde, and made a bregge also,
That he mihte over Tibre go
Upon the corps that dede were
Of the Romeins, whiche he slowh there.
Bot now to speke of the juse,
The which after the covoitise 2210
Was take upon this Emperour,
For he destruide the Mirour;

2177 a slepe B, F aslepe AJ 2200 goldringes JE, S, F
gold ringes A, B 2208 Of þe comuns E . . . B₂ (þo EC) Of þe
bomeins (?) M Of Romayns W

[TALE OF VIRGIL'S
MIRROR.]

It is a wonder forto hiere.
 The Romeins maden a chaire
 And sette here Emperour therinne,
 And seiden, for he wolde winne
 Of gold the superfluite,
 Of gold he scholde such plente
 Receive, til he seide Ho :
 And with gold, which thei hadden tho 2220
 Buillende hot withinne a panne,
 Into his Mouth thei poure thanne.
 And thus the thirst of gold was queynt,
 With gold which hadde ben atteight.
 Wherof, mi Sone, thou miht hiere,
 Whan Covoitise hath lost the stiere P. ii. 202
 Of resonable governance,
 Ther falleth ofte gret vengeance.
 For ther mai be no worse thing
 Than Covoitise aboute a king : 2230
 If it in his persone be,
 It doth the more adversite ;
 And if it in his conseil stonde,
 It bringth alday meschief to honde
 Of commun harm ; and if it growe
 Withinne his court, it wol be knowe,
 For thanne schal the king be piled.
 The man which hath hise londes tiled,
 Awaiteth noght more redily
 The Hervest, than thei gredily 2240
 Ne maken thanne warde and wacche,
 Wher thei the profit mihten cacche :
 And yit fulofte it falleth so,
 As men mai sen among hem tho,
 That he which most coveiteth faste
 Hath lest advantage ate laste.
 For whan fortune is therayein,
 Thogh he coveite, it is in vein ;
 The happes be noght alle liche,
 On is mad powere, an other riche, 2250
 The court to some doth profit,

2226 the] his XCBs, Ad

[COVEITISE.]
Confessor.

[COVEITISE.]

And some ben evere in o plit ;
 And yit thei bothe aliche sore
 Coveite, bot fortune is more
 Unto that o part favorable.
 And thogh it be noght resonable,
 This thing a man mai sen alday, P. ii. 203
 Wherof that I thee telle may
 A fair ensample in remembrance,
 Hou every man mot take his chance 2260
 Or of richesse or of poverte.
 Hou so it stonde of the decerte,
 Hier is noght every thing aquit,
 For ofte a man mai se this yit,
 That who best doth, lest thonk schal have ;
 It helpeth noght the world to crave,
 Which out of reule and of mesure
 Hath evere stonde in aventure
 Als wel in Court as elles where :
 And hou in olde daies there 2270
 It stod, so as the thinges felle,
 I thenke a tale forto telle.

In a Cronique this I rede.
 Aboute a king, as moste nede,
 Ther was of knyhtes and squiers
 Gret route, and ek of Officers :
 Some of long time him hadden served,
 And thoughten that thei have deserved
 Avancement, and gon withoute ;
 And some also ben of the route 2280
 That comen bot a while agon,
 And thei avanced were anon.
 These olde men upon this thing,
 So as thei dorste, ayein the king
 Among hemself compleignen ofte :
 Bot ther is nothing seid so softe,
 That it ne comth out ate laste ; P. ii. 204
 The king it wiste, and als so faste,

2278 margin eorum om. AMH 2288 and als so] anon als B
and als (as) X, WH[TALE OF THE TWO
COFFERS.]

Hic ponit Confessor
 exemplum contra il-
 los, qui in domibus
 Regum seruiantes, pro
 eo quod ipsi secundum
 eorum cupiditatem
 promoti non existunt,
 de regio seruitio
 quamuis in eorum de-
 fectu indiscrete mur-
 murant.

[TALE OF THE TWO
COFFERS.]

As he which was of his Prudence,
 He schop therefore an evidence 2290
 Of hem that pleignen in that cas,
 To knowe in whos defalte it was.
 And al withinne his oghne entente,
 That noman wiste what it mente,
 Anon he let tuo cofres make
 Of o semblance and of o make,
 So lich that no lif thilke throwe
 That on mai fro that other knowe:
 Thei were into his chambre broght,
 Bot noman wot why thei be wroght, 2300
 And nathes the king hath bede
 That thei be set in prive stede.
 As he that was of wisdom slih,
 Whan he therto his time sih,
 Al prively, that non it wiste,
 Hise oghne hondes that o kiste
 Of fin gold and of fin perrie,
 The which out of his tresorie
 Was take, anon he felde full;
 That other cofre of straw and mull 2310
 With Stones meind he felde also.
 Thus be thei fulle bothe tuo,
 So that erliche upon a day
 He bad withinne, ther he lay,
 Ther scholde be tofore his bed
 A bord upset and faire spred;
 And thanne he let the cofres fette, P. ii. 205
 Upon the bord and dede hem sette.
 He knew the names wel of tho,
 The whiche ayein him grucche so, 2320
 Bothe of his chambre and of his halle,
 Anon and sende for hem alle,
 And seide to hem in this wise:
 'Ther schal noman his happ despise;
 I wot wel ye have longe served,
 And god wot what ye have deserved:
 Bot if it is along on me

2291 je cas S . . . A 2297 lich J, S, F liche A, B

[TALE OF THE TWO
COFFERS.]

Of that ye unadvanced be,
 Or elles it be long on you,
 The sothe schal be proved nou, 2330
 To stoppe with youre evele word.
 Lo hier tuo cofres on the bord:
 Ches which you list of bothe tuo;
 And witeth wel that on of tho
 Is with tresor so full begon,
 That if ye happe therupon,
 Ye schull be riche men for evere.
 Now ches and tak which you is levere:
 Bot be wel war, er that ye take;
 For of that on I undertake 2340
 Ther is no maner good therinne,
 Wherof ye mihten profit winne.
 Now goth togedre of on assent
 And taketh youre avisement,
 For bot I you this dai avance,
 It stant upon youre oghne chance
 Al only in defalte of grace: P. ii. 206
 So schal be schewed in this place
 Upon you alle well afyn,
 That no defalte schal be myn.' 2350
 Thei knelen alle and with o vois
 The king thei thonken of this chois:
 And after that thei up arise,
 And gon aside and hem avise,
 And ate laste thei acorde;
 Wherof her tale to recorde,
 To what issue thei be falle,
 A kniht schal speke for hem alle.
 He kneleth doun unto the king,
 And seith that thei upon this thing, 2360
 Or forto winne or forto lese,
 Ben alle avised forto chese.
 Tho tok this kniht a yerde on honde,
 And goth there as the cofres stonde,
 And with assent of everichon

2328 vnaanced (vn advanced) je be E . . . B₁ 2350 faute
E . . . B₁ 2350 his chois AM . . . B₁, BT 2357 be falle] byfalle A

[TALE OF THE TWO
COFFERS.]

He leith his yerde upon that on,
 And seith the king hou thilke same
 Thei chese in reguerdoun be name,
 And preith him that thei mote it have.
 The king, which wolde his honour save, 2370
 Whan he hath herd the comun vois,
 Hath granted hem here oghne chois
 And tok hem therupon the keie.
 Bot for he wolde it were seie
 What good thei have, as thei suppose,
 He bad anon the cofre unclose,
 Which was fulfild with straw and stones : P. ii. 207
 Thus be thei served al at ones.
 This king thanne in the same stede
 Anon that other cofre undede, 2380
 Where as thei sihen gret richesse,
 Wel more than thei couthen gesse.
 'Lo,' seith the king, 'nou mai ye se
 That ther is no defalte in me;
 Forthi miself I wole aquyte,
 And bereth ye youre oghne wyte
 Of that fortune hath you refused.'
 Thus was this wise king excused,
 And thei lefte of here evele speche
 And mercy of here king beseche. 2390

[TALE OF THE BEG-
GARS AND THE
PASTIES.]

Nota hic de diuicia-
 rum Accidencia: ubi
 narrat qualiter Fre-
 dericus Romanorum
 Imperator duos pau-
 peres audiuit litigan-
 tes, quorum vnus
 dixit, 'Bene potest di-
 tari, quem Rex vult
 ditare.' Et alius dixit,
 'Quem deus vult ditare,
 diues erit.' Que res
 cum ad experimen-
 tum postea probata
 fuisset, ille qui deum
 inuocabat pastellum
 auto plenum sortitus

Somdiel to this matiere lik
 I finde a tale, hou Frederik,
 Of Rome that time Emperour,
 Herde, as he wente, a gret clamour
 Of tuo beggers upon the weie.
 That on of hem began to seie,
 'Ha lord, wel mai the man be riche
 Whom that a king list forto riche.'
 That other saide nothing so,
 Bot, 'He is riche and wel bego, 2400
 To whom that god wole sende wele.'
 And thus thei maden wordes fele,
 Wherof this lord hath hiede nome,
 And dede hem bothe forto come

[TALE OF THE BEG-
GARS AND THE
PASTIES.]

To the Paleis, wher he schal ete,
 And bad ordeine for here mete
 Tuo Pastes, whiche he let do make. P. ii. 208
 A capoun in that on was bake,
 And in that other forto winne
 Of florins al that mai withinne
 He let do pute a gret richesse; 2410
 And evene aliche, as man mai gesse,
 Outward thei were bothe tuo.
 This begger was comanded tho,
 He that which hield him to the king,
 That he ferst chese upon this thing:
 He sih hem, bot he felte hem nocht,
 So that upon his oghne thought
 He ches the Capoun and forsok
 That other, which his fela tok. 2420
 Bot whanne he wiste hou that it ferde,
 He seide alowd, that men it herde,
 'Nou have I certainly conceived
 That he mai lihtly be deceived,
 That tristeth unto mannes helpe;
 Bot wel is him whom god wol helpe,
 For he stant on the siker side,
 Which elles scholde go beside:
 I se my fela wel recovere,
 And I mot duelle stille povere.' 2430
 Thus spak this begger his entente,
 And povere he cam and povere he wente;
 Of that he hath richesse soght,
 His infortune it wolde nocht.
 So mai it schewe in sondri wise,
 Betwen fortune and covoitise
 The chance is cast upon a Dee; P. ii. 209
 Bot yit fulofte a man mai se
 Ynowe of suche natheles,
 Whiche evere pute hemself in press 2440
 To gete hem good, and yit thei faile.

2405 margin sorte om. A... B; 2411 He] And BT 2410
 man] a man AMH; men WH; 2417 seeþ B 2433 he richesse
 (om. hath) E... B; richesse he haþ Ad

[COVOITISE OF
LOVERS.]

And forto speke of this entaile
 Touchende of love in thi matiere,
 Mi goode Sone, as thou miht hiere,
 That riht as it with tho men stod
 Of infortune of worldes good,
 As thou hast herd me telle above,
 Riht so fulofte it stant be love :
 Thogh thou coveite it everemore,
 Thou schalt noght have o diel the more, 2450
 Bot only that which thee is schape,
 The remenant is bot a jape.
 And natheles ynowe of tho
 Ther ben, that nou coveiten so,
 That where as thei a womman se,
 Ye ten or tuelve thogh ther be,
 The love is nou so unavised,
 That wher the beaute stant assised,
 The mannes herte anon is there,
 And rouneth tales in hire Ere, 2460
 And seith hou that he loveth streite,
 And thus he set him to coveite,
 An hundred thogh he sihe aday.
 So wolde he more thanne he may ;
 Bot for the grete covoitise
 Of sotie and of fol emprise
 In ech of hem he fint somewhat P. ii. 210
 That pleseth him, or this or that ;
 Som on, for sche is whit of skin,
 Som on, for sche is noble of kin, 2470
 Som on, for sche hath rodi chieke,
 Som on, for that sche semeth mieke,
 Som on, for sche hath yhen greie,
 Som on, for sche can lawbe and pleie,
 Som on, for sche is long and smal,
 Som on, for sche is lyte and tall,
 Som on, for sche is pale and bleche,
 Som on, for sche is softe of speche,
 Som on, for that sche is camused,
 Som on, for sche hath noght ben used, 2480
 2453 ynowe] I trowe BT 2465 Bot] So BT 2477 Somon F

[COVOITISE OF
LOVERS.]

Som on, for sche can daunce and singe ;
 So that som thing to his likinge
 He fint, and thogh nomore he fiele,
 Bot that sche hath a litel hiele,
 It is ynow that he therfore
 Hire love, and thus an hundred score,
 Whil thei be newe, he wolde he hadde ;
 Whom he forsakth, sche schal be badde.
 The blinde man no colour demeth,
 But al is on, riht as him semeth ; 2490
 So hath his lust no juggement,
 Whom covoitise of love blent.
 Him thinkth that to his covoitise
 Hou al the world ne mai suffise,
 For be his wille he wolde have alle,
 If that it mihte so befall :
 Thus is he commun as the Strete, P. ii. 211
 I sette noght of his beyete.
 Mi Sone, hast thou such covoitise ?
 Nai, fader, such love I despise, 2500
 And whil I live schal don evere,
 For in good feith yit hadde I levere,
 Than to coveite in such a weie,
 To ben for evere til I deie
 As povere as Job, and loveles,
 Outaken on, for haveles
 His thonkes is noman alyve.
 For that a man scholde al unthryve
 Ther oghte no wisman coveite,
 The lawe was noght set so streite : 2510
 Forthi miself withal to save,
 Such on ther is I wolde have,
 And non of al these othre mo.
 Mi Sone, of that thou woldest so,
 I am noght wroth, bot over this
 I wol thee tellen hou it is.
 For ther be men, whiche otherwise,

Cecus non iudicat
de coloribus.Confessor.
Amans.

Confessor.

2482 to] of BT 2488 forsake] sche is b. BT forsaketh he
 shal be b. Hs 2500 My fader G . . . Bz 2508 that] jan
 (janne) XG, B 2509 E . . . Bz 2513 al A, S, F alle J, B

[COVEITISE OF
LOVERS.]

Riht only for the covoitise
 Of that thei sen a womman riche,
 Ther wol thei al here love affiche; 2520
 Noght for the beaute of hire face,
 Ne yit for vertu ne for grace,
 Which sche hath elles riht ynowh,
 Bot for the Park and for the plowh,
 And other thing which therto longeth:
 For in non other wise hem longeth
 To love, bot thei profit finde; P. ii. 212
 And if the profit be behinde,
 Here love is evere lesse and lesse, 2530
 For after that sche hath richesse,
 Her love is of proporcion.
 If thou hast such condicion,
 Mi Sone, tell riht as it is.

Confessio Amantis.

Min holi fader, nay ywiss,
 Condicion such have I non.
 For trewli, fader, I love oon
 So wel with al myn hertes thoght,
 That certes, thogh sche hadde noght,
 And were as povere as Medea, 2540
 Which was exiled for Creusa,
 I wolde hir noght the lasse love;
 Ne thogh sche were at hire above,
 As was the riche qwen Candace,
 Which to deserve love and grace
 To Alisandre, that was king,
 Yaf many a worthi riche thing,
 Or elles as Pantasilee,
 Which was the quen of Feminee,
 And gret richesse with hir nam,
 Whan sche for love of Hector cam 2550
 To Troie in rescousse of the toun,—
 I am of such condicion,
 That thogh mi ladi of hirselve
 Were also riche as suche tuelve,

2526 hem om. RCB₁ he L 2540 for J, FH₁ fro AM . . . B₁,
 S . . . Δ, WMagd. 2546 Yaf] Of E . . . B₁ 2550 to Hector BT
 2551 rescousse F 2554 also] as AM . . . B₁, Ad, W

[COVEITISE OF
LOVERS.]

I couthe noght, thogh it wer so,
 No betre love hir than I do.
 For I love in so plein a wise, P. ii. 213
 That forto speke of coveitise,
 As for poverte or for richesse
 Mi love is nouthor mor ne lesse. 2560
 For in good feith I trowe this,
 So coveitous noman ther is,
 Forwhy and he mi ladi sihe,
 That he thurgh lokinge of his yhe
 Ne scholde have such a strok withinne,
 That for no gold he mihte winne
 He scholde noght hire love asterte,
 Bot if he lefte there his herte;
 Be so it were such a man,
 That couthe Skile of a womman. 2570
 For ther be men so ruide some,
 Whan thei among the wommen come,
 Thei gon under proteccioun,
 That love and his affeccioun
 Ne schal noght take hem be the slieve;
 For thei ben out of that believe,
 Hem lusteth of no ladi chiere,
 Bot evere thenken there and hiere
 Wher that here gold is in the cofre,
 And wol non other love profre: 2580
 Bot who so wot what love amounteth
 And be resoun trewliche acompteth,
 Than mai he knowe and taken hiede
 That al the lust of wommanhiede,
 Which mai ben in a ladi face,
 Mi ladi hath, and ek of grace
 If men schull yiven hire a pris, P. ii. 214
 Thei mai wel seie hou sche is wys
 And sobre and simple of contenance,

2563 he] I (y) BT 2564 his] hir X . . . B₁, T 2571 some]
 of some A . . . B₁, B 2573 proteccioun (?) F 2574 and] of B
 2579 þe gold is in her cofre AdBT her(e) gold is in her(e) E . . . B₁
 ther . . . her H₁ 2587 schulde E . . . B₁, W hire a pris BTA, F
 hir(e) apris (appris) AJMXERLB₁, W here a pris C her(e) apris
 H₁, Ad, H₁

[COVEITISE OF
LOVERS.]

And al that to good governance
Belongeth of a worthi wiht 2590
Sche hath pleinli: for thilke nyht
That sche was bore, as for the nones
Nature sette in hire at ones
Beaute with bounte so besein,
That I mai wel afferme and sein,
I sawh yit nevere creature
Of comlihid and of feture
In eny kinges regioun
Be lich hire in comparisoun: 2600
And therto, as I have you told,
Yit hath sche more a thousandfold
Of bounte, and schortli to telle,
Sche is the pure hed and welle
And Mirour and ensample of goode.
Who so hir vertus understode,
Me thenkth it oughte ynow suffice
Withouten other covoitise
To love such on and to serve,
Which with hire chiere can deserve 2610
To be beloved betre ywiss
Than sche per cas that richest is
And hath of gold a Milion.
Such hath be myn opinion
And evere schal: bot natheles
I seie nocht sche is haveles,
That sche nys riche and wel at ese, P. ii. 215
And hath ynow wherwith to plese
Of worldes good whom that hire liste;
Bot o thing wolde I wel ye wiste, 2620
That nevere for no worldes good
Min herte untoward hire stod,
Bot only riht for pure love;
That wot the hibe god above.
Nou, fader, what seie ye therto?
Mi Sone, I seie it is wel do.
For tak of this riht good believe,

Confessor.

2591 of] to AJMXG vnto HiE... B₁ as A
E... B₁

2627 To take

[COVEITISE OF
LOVERS.]

What man that wole himself relieve
To love in eny other wise,
He schal wel finde his coveitise 2630
Schal sore grieve him ate laste,
For such a love mai nocht laste.
Bot nou, men sein, in oure daies
Men maken bot a fewe assaies,
Bot if the cause be richesse;
Forthi the love is wel the lesse.
And who that wolde ensamples telle,
Be olde daies as thei felle,
Than mihte a man wel understonde
Such love mai nocht longe stonde. 2640
Now herkne, Sone, and thou schalt hiere
A gret ensample of this matiere.

To trete upon the cas of love,
So as we tolden hiere above,
I finde write a wonder thing.
Of Puile whilom was a king,
A man of hih complexioun
And yong, bot his affecciou
After the nature of his age
Was yit nocht falle in his corage
The lust of wommen forto knowe.
So it betidde upon a throwe
This lord fell into gret seknesse:
Phisque hath don the besinesse
Of sondri cures manyon
To make him hol; and therupon
A worthi maister which ther was
Yaf him conseil upon this cas,
That if he wolde have parfit hele,
He scholde with a womman dele, 2660
A freissh, a yong, a lusti wiht,
To don him compaignie a nyht;
For thanne he seide him redily,
That he schal be al hol therby,

[TALE OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

Hic ponit exemplum
contra istos qui non
propter amorem sed
propter diuicias spon-
salia sumunt. Et nar-
rat de quodam Regis
Apulie Seneschallo,
qui non solum prop-
ter pecuniam uxorem
duxit, set etiam pec-
unie commercio uxorem
sibi desponsatam
vendidit.

P. ii. 216

2650

2660

2637 ensample AM... B₁, W 2658 conseil upon] to conseil in
AM... B₁

[TALE OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

And otherwise he kneu no cure.
 This king, which stod in aventure
 Of lif and deth, for medicine
 Assented was, and of covine
 His Steward, whom he tristeth wel,
 He tok, and tolde him everydel, 2670
 Hou that this maister hadde seid :
 And therupon he hath him preid
 And charged upon his ligance,
 That he do make porveance
 Of such on as be covenable
 For his plesance and delitable ;
 And bad him, hou that evere it stod, P. ii. 217
 That he schal spare for no good,
 For his will is riht wel to paic.
 The Steward seide he wolde assaie : 2680
 Bot nou hierafter thou schalt wite,
 As I finde in the bokes write,
 What coveitise in love doth.
 This Steward, forto telle soth,
 Amonges al the men alyve
 A lusti ladi hath to wyve,
 Which natheles for gold he tok
 And nocht for love, as seith the bok.
 A riche Marchant of the lond
 Hir fader was, and hire fond 2690
 So worthily, and such richesse
 Of worldes good and such largesse
 With hire he yaf in mariage,
 That only for thilke advantage
 Of good this Steward hath hire take,
 For lucre and nocht for loves sake,
 And that was afterward wel seene ;
 Nou herkne what it wolde meene.
 This Steward in his oghne herte

2666 The B 2671 his maister E . . . B₂ 2682 the om.
 E . . . B₂ 2685 al the] alle (all) XE . . . B₂ 2690 hire] he
 hir(c) A . . . B₂, S . . . Δ
 2694 f. Whan þat sche was but of 30ng age
 for good E . . . B₂ (was of L)
 2696 And lucre E . . . B₂

2700 [TALE OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

Sih that his lord mai nocht asterte
 His maladie, bot he have
 A lusti womman him to save,
 And thoghte he wolde yive ynowh
 Of his tresor ; wherof he drowh
 Gret coveitise into his mynde,
 And sette his honour fer behynde.
 Thus he, whom gold hath overset, P. ii. 218
 Was trapped in his oghne net ;
 The gold hath mad hise wittes lame,
 So that sechende his oghne schame 2710
 He rouneth in the kinges Ere,
 And seide him that he wiste where
 A gentile and a lusti on
 Tho was, and thider wolde he gon :
 Bot he mot yive yiftes grete ;
 For bot it be thurgh gret beyete
 Of gold, he seith, he schal nocht spede.
 The king him bad upon the nede
 That take an hundred pound he scholde,
 And yive it where that he wolde, 2720
 Be so it were in worthi place :
 And thus to stonde in loves grace
 This king his gold hath abandouned.
 And whan this tale was full rouned,
 The Steward tok the gold and wente,
 Withinne his herte and many a wente
 Of coveitise thanne he caste,
 Wherof a pourpos ate laste
 Ayein love and ayein his riht
 He tok, and seide hou thilke nyht 2730
 His wif schal ligge be the king ;
 And goth thenkende upon this thing
 Toward his In, til he cam hom
 Into the chambre, and thanne he nom
 His wif, and tolde hire al the cas.
 And sche, which red for schame was,
 With bothe hire handes hath him preid P. ii. 219

2714 Ther was RCLB₂, W Wher was E 2735 tolde J, S
 told A, B, F 2737 hath him preid] to him preide B with him p. T

[TALE OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

Knelende and in this wise seid,
That sche to reson and to skile
In what thing that he bidde wile 2740
Is redy forto don his beste,
Bot this thing were noght honeste,
That he for gold hire scholde selle.
And he tho with hise wordes felle
Forth with his gastly contenance
Seith that sche schal don obeissance
And folwe his will in every place;
And thus thurgh strengthe of his manace
Hir innocence is overlad,
Wherof sche was so sore adrad 2750
That sche his will mot nede obeie.
And therupon was schape a weie,
That he his oghne wif be nyhte
Hath out of alle mennes sihte
So prively that non it wiste
Brought to the king, which as him liste
Mai do with hire what he wolde.
For whan sche was ther as sche scholde,
With him abedde under the cloth,
The Steward tok his leve and goth 2760
Into a chambre faste by;
Bot hou he slep, that wot noght I,
For he sih cause of jelousie.
Bot he, which hath the compainie
Of such a lusti on as sche,
Him thoughte that of his degre
Ther was noman so wel at ese: P. ii. 220
Sche doth al that sche mai to plesse,
So that his herte al hol sche hadde;
And thus this king his joie ladde, 2770
Til it was nyh upon the day.
The Steward thanne wher sche lay
Cam to the bedd, and in his wise
Hath bede that sche scholde arise.

2738 seyde BT 2740 bidde] didde AM 2752 a weie MC, T
aweie AJ, B, F 2761 faste by AJ, B fasteby F 2771 nyh
om. E . . . B 2773 his wise JR, BT, W

[TALE OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

The king seith, 'Nay, sche schal noght go.'
His Steward seide ayein, 'Noght so;
For sche mot gon er it be knowe,
And so I swor at thilke throwe,
Whan I hire fette to you hier.'
The king his tale wol noght hier, 2780
And seith hou that he hath hire boght,
Forthi sche schal departe noght,
Til he the brighte dai beholde.
And cawhte hire in hise armes folde,
As he which liste forto pleie,
And bad his Steward gon his weie,
And so he dede ayein his wille.
And thus his wif abedde stille
Lay with the king the longe nyht,
Til that it was hih Sonne lyht; 2790
Bot who sche was he knew nothing.
Tho cam the Steward to the king
And preide him that withoute schame
In savinge of hire goode name
He myhte leden hom ayein
This lady, and hath told him plein
Hou that it was his oghne wif. P. ii. 221
The king his Ere unto this strif
Hath leid, and whan that he it herde,
Welnyh out of his wit he ferde, 2800
And seide, 'Ha, caitif most of alle,
Wher was it evere er this befalle,
That eny cokard in this wise
Betok his wif for coveitise?
Thou hast bothe hire and me beguiled
And ek thin oghne astat reviled,
Wherof that buxom unto thee
Hierafter schal sche nevere be.
For this avou to god I make,
After this day if I thee take, 2810
Thou schalt ben honged and todrawe.

2776 The stiward BT Theward J seide no þing so B
2779 hire fette to] hire fette vnto C þou fette vnto B 2780 wold(e)
HiE . . . B, W 2793 that om. AdB

[TALK OF THE KING
AND HIS STEWARD'S
WIFE.]

Nou loke anon thou be withdrawe,
So that I se thee neveremore.
This Steward thanne dradde him sore,
With al the haste that he mai
And fledde awei that same dai,
And was exiled out of londe.

Lo, there a nyce housebonde,
Which thus hath lost his wif for evere!
Bot natheles sche hadde a levere; 2820
The king hire weddeth and honoureth,
Wherof hire name sche socoureth,
Which erst was lost thurgh coveitise
Of him, that ladde hire other wise,
And hath himself also forlore.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, be thou war therefore,
Wher thou schalt love in eny place, P. ii. 222
That thou no covoitise embrace,
The which is noght of loves kinde.
Bot for al that a man mai finde 2830
Nou in this time of thilke rage
Ful gret desese in mariage,
Whan venym melleth with the Sucre
And mariage is mad for lucre,
Or for the lust or for the hcle:
What man that schal with outhere dele,
He mai noght faile to repente.

Amans.

Mi fader, such is myn entente:
Bot natheles good is to have,
For good mai ofte time save 2840
The love which scholde elles spille.
Bot god, which wot myn hertes wille,
I dar wel take to witnessse,
Yit was I nevere for richesse
Beset with mariage non;
For al myn herte is upon on
So frely, that in the persone
Stant al my worldes joie al one:
I axe nouthere Park ne Plowh,

2816 Je same E . . . B₂, S . . . Δ, WH₂ 2836 outhere] ojer
(o)ir M . . . B₂, AdBT, W eijer Δ

If I hire hadde, it were ynowh, 2850
Hir love scholde me suffise
Withouten other coveitise.
Lo now, mi fader, as of this,
Touchende of me riht as it is,
Mi schrifte I am beknowe plein;
And if ye wole oght elles sein,
Of covoitise if ther be more P. ii. 223
In love, agropeth out the sore.

iv. *Fallere cum nequeat propria vir fraude, subornat
Testes, sit quod eis vera retoria fides.
Sicut agros cupidus dum querit amans mulieres,
Vult testes falsos falsus habere suos.
Non sine vindicta periurus abit in eius
Visu, qui cordis intima cuncta videt.
Fallere periuro non est laudanda puellam
Gloria, set false condicionis opus.*

[FALSE WITNESS AND
PERJURY.]

Mi Sone, thou schalt understonde
Hou Coveitise hath yit on honde 2860
In special tuo conseilours,
That ben also hise procurours.
The ferst of hem is Falswitnessse,
Which evere is redi to witnessse
What thing his maister wol him hote:
Perjurie is the secounde hote,
Which spareth noght to swere an oth,
Thogh it be fals and god be wroth.
That on schal falswitnessse bere,
That other schal the thing forswere,
Whan he is charged on the bok.
So what with hepe and what with crok
Thei make here maister ofte winne
And wol noght knowe what is sinne

Hic tractat super
illis Avaricie specie-
bus, que falsum Testi-
monium et Periurium
nuncupantur; quorum
fraudenta circum-
uencio tam in cupidi-
tatis quam in amoris
causa sui desiderii
propositum quamsepe
fallaciter attingit.

2856 wold(e) RCLB₂, W
Latin Verses iv. a vere A . . . CB₂ vero L verba W 4-7 om. B
7 laudando E . . . B₂
2863 ferat J, S, F ferate A 2863 margin super illis] semper
de illis E . . . B₂ 2866 Periurie J, F Periure AC, B 2867 margin
tam cupiditatis EC causa cup. RLB₂ tam in cupiditate H₁
2868 be wroth] wroth AMH₁ 2872 hepe J, B, F hipe T hupe C
hup A

[FALSE WITNESS AND
PERJURY.]

For coveitise, and thus, men sain,
Thei maken many a fals bargain.
Ther mai no trewe querele arise
In thilke queste and thilke assise,
Where as thei tuo the poeple enforme;
For thei kepe evere o maner forme, 2880
That upon gold here conscience **P. ii. 224**
Thei founde, and take here evidence;
And thus with falswitnessse and othes
Thei winne hem mete and drinke and clothes.

Riht so ther be, who that hem knewe,
Of thes lovers ful many untrewē:
Nou mai a womman finde ynowe,
That ech of hem, whan he schal wowe,
Anon he wole his hand down lein 2890
Upon a bok, and swere and sein
That he wole feith and trouthe bere;
And thus he profreth him to swere
To serven evere til he die,
And al is verai tricherie.

For whan the sothe himselven trieth,
The more he swerth, the more he lieth;
Whan he his feith makth althermest,
Than mai a womman truste him lest;
For til he mai his will achieve, 2900
He is no lengere forto lieve.

Thus is the trouthe of love exiled,
And many a good womman beguiled.

And ek to speke of Falswitnessse,
There be nou many suche, I gesse,
That lich unto the provisours,
Thei make here prive procurours,
To telle hou ther is such a man,
Which is worthi to love and can
Al that a good man scholde kunne;
So that with lesinge is begunne 2910
The cause in which thei wole procede, **P. ii. 225**
And also siker as the crede

2878 and] of BT in XE, W 2900 line om. B 2904 suche
J, SB such A, F 2906 hire AR, F procurours B, F

[FALSE WITNESS,
Confessor.]

[FALSE WITNESS.]

Thei make of that thei knowen fals.
And thus fulofte aboute the hals
Love is of false men embraced;
Bot love which is so purchaced
Comth afterward to litel pris.
Forthi, mi Sone, if thou be wis,
Nou thou hast herd this evidence,
Thou miht thin oghne conscience 2920
Oppose, if thou hast ben such on.

Nai, god wot, fader, I am non,
Ne nevere was; for as men seith,
Whan that a man schal make his feith,
His herte and tunge moste acorde;
For if so be that thei discorde,
Thanne is he fals and elles noight:
And I dar seie, as of my thought,
In love it is noight descordable 2930
Unto mi word, bot acordable.

And in this wise, fader, I
Mai riht wel swere and saively,
That I mi ladi love wel,
For that acordeth everydel.
It nedeth noight to mi sothsawe
That I witnessse scholde drawe,
Into this dai for nevere yit
Ne mihte it sinke into mi wit,
That I my conseil scholde seie 2940
To eny wiht, or me bewreie

To sechen help in such manere, **P. ii. 226**
Bot only of mi ladi diere.
And thogh a thousand men it wiste,
That I hire love, and thanne hem liste
With me to swere and to witnessse,
Yit were that no falswitnessse;
For I dar on this trouthe duelle,
I love hire mor than I can telle.
Thus am I, fader, gulteles,

2932 saively S, F sauely AJ, B 2937 ewere BT 2940
bewreie C, SB be wreie J, F by wreie A 2942 of] for BT
on W

Amans.

[FALSE WITNESS.]

Confessor.

As ye have herd, and natheles
 In youre dom I put it al. 2950
 Mi Sone, wite in special,
 It schal noght comunliche faile,
 Al thogh it for a time availe
 That Falswitness his cause spede,
 Upon the point of his falshiede
 It schal wel afterward be kid;
 Wherof, so as it is betid,
 Ensample of suche thinges blinde
 In a Cronique write I finde. 2960

[TALE OF ACHILLES
 AND DEIDAMIA.]

Hic ponit exemplum de illis, qui falsum testimonium amoris innocentiam circumveniunt. Et narrat quantum Thetis Achillem filium suum adolescentem, muliebri vestitum apparatu, asserens esse puellam inter Regis Lichomedis filias ad educandum produxit. Et sic Achilles decepto Rege filie sue Deidamie socia et cubicularia effectus super ipsam Pirrum genuit; qui postea mire probitatis miliciam assecutus mortem patris sui apud Troiam in Polixenen tyrannice vindicavit.

The Goddesse of the See Thetis,
 Sche hadde a Sone, and his name is
 Achilles, whom to kepe and warde,
 Whil he was yong, as into warde
 Sche thoghte him salfly to betake,
 As sche which dradde for his sake
 Of that was seid in prophecie,
 That he at Troie scholde die,
 Whan that the Cite was belein.
 Forthi, so as the bokes sein, 2970
 Sche caste hire wit in sondri wise, P. ii. 227
 Hou sche him mihte so disguise
 That noman scholde his bodi knowe:
 And so befell that ilke throwe,
 Whil that sche thoghte upon this dede,
 Ther was a king, which Lichomede
 Was hote, and he was wel begon
 With faire dowhtres manyon,
 And duelte fer out in an yle.
 Nou schalt thou hier a wonder wyle: 2980
 This queene, which the moder was
 Of Achilles, upon this cas
 Hire Sone, as he a Maiden were,
 Let clothen in the same gere
 Which longeth unto wommanhiede:
 And he was yong and tok non hiede,

2951 put AJ, S, F (f) putte C, BT 2964 an] and BT, Hs
 2966 And AM... Bz, W 2967 in] of BT 2975 this] his AMH.X

[TALE OF ACHILLES
 AND DEIDAMIA.]

Bot soffreth al that sche him dede.
 Wherof sche hath hire wommen bede
 And charged be here othes alle, 2990
 Hou so it afterward befaile,
 That thei discovere noght this thing,
 Bot feigne and make a knowleching,
 Upon the conseil which was nome,
 In every place wher thei come
 To telle and to witness this,
 Hou he here ladi dowhter is.
 And riht in such a maner wise
 Sche bad thei scholde hire don servise,
 So that Achilles underfongeth
 As to a yong ladi belongeth 3000
 Honour, servise and reverence. P. ii. 228
 For Thetis with gret diligence
 Him hath so tawht and so afaited,
 That, hou so that it were awaited,
 With sobre and goodli contenance
 He scholde his wommanhiede avance,
 That non the sothe knowe myhte,
 Bot that in every mannes syhte
 He scholde seme a pure Maide.
 And in such wise as sche him saide, 3010
 Achilles, which that ilke while
 Was yong, upon himself to smyle
 Began, whan he was so besein.
 And thus, after the bokes sein,
 With frette of Perle upon his hed,
 Al freiss between the whyt and red,
 As he which tho was tendre of Age,
 Stod the colour in his visage,
 That forto loke upon his cheke
 And sen his childly manere eke, 3020
 He was a womman to beholde.
 And thanne his moder to him tolde,
 That sche him hadde so begon
 Be cause that sche thoghte gon
 To Lichomede at thilke tyde,

2996 hir(e) lady Hs... Bz, B, W (here L.G) 3004 it] he S... A

[TALE OF ACHILLES
AND DEIDAMIA.]

Wher that sche seide he scholde abyde
Among hise dowhtres forto duelle.

Achilles herde his moder telle,
And wiste nocht the cause why;
And natheles ful buxomly
He was redy to that sche bad, 3030
P. ii. 229

Wherof his moder was riht glad,
To Lichomede and forth thei wente.
And whan the king knew hire entente,
And sih this yonge dowhter there,
And that it cam unto his Ere
Of such record, of such wisesse,
He hadde riht a gret gladnesse
Of that he bothe syh and herde, 3040
As he that wot nocht hou it ferde
Upon the conseil of the nede.

Bot for al that king Lichomede
Hath toward him this dowhter take,
And for Thetis his moder sake
He put hire into compainie
To duelle with Deidamie,
His oghne dowhter, the eldeste,
The faireste and the comelieste
Of alle hise doghtres whiche he hadde.

Lo, thus Thetis the cause ladde, 3050
And lefte there Achilles feigned,
As he which hath himself restreigned
In al that evere he mai and can
Out of the manere of a man,
And tok his wommannysse chiere,
Wherof unto his beddefere
Deidamie he hath be nyhte.
Wher kinde wole himselve rihte,
After the Philosophres sein,
Ther mai no wiht be therayein: 3060
And that was thilke time scene. P. ii. 230

3026 he]sche E, BT 3032 hir B riht] ful E . . . B₂ 3045
put AJ, S, F putte C, B 3046 wi] jut Dedamie RCLB₂
3054 the om. AMGRLB₂ alle (maner of man) H₁ 3058 wolde
EL, BT

[TALE OF ACHILLES
AND DEIDAMIA.]

The longe nyhtes hem betuene
Nature, which mai nocht forbere,
Hath mad hem bothe forto stere:
Thei kessen ferst, and overmore
The hihe weie of loves lore
Thei gon, and al was don in dede,
Wherof lost is the maydenhede;
And that was afterward wel knowe.

For it befell that ilke throwe 3070
At Troie, wher the Siege lay
Upon the cause of Menelay
And of his queene dame Heleine,
The Gregois hadden mochel peine
Alday to fihte and to assaile.
Bot for thei mihten nocht availe
So noble a Cite forto winne,
A prive conseil thei beginne,
In sondri wise wher thei trete;

And ate laste among thei grete 3080
Thei fellen unto this acord,
That Protheüs, of his record
Which was an Astronmien
And ek a gret Magicien,
Scholde of his calculacion
Seche after constellation,
Hou thei the Cite mihten gete:
And he, which hadde nocht foryete
Of that belongeth to a clerk,
His studie sette upon this werk. 3090

So longe his wit aboute he caste, P. ii. 231
Til that he fond out ate laste,
Bot if they hadden Achilles
Here werre schal ben endeles.
And over that he tolde hem plein
In what manere he was besein,
And in what place he schal be founde;
So that withinne a litel stounde
Ulixes forth with Diomede
Upon this point to Lichomede 3100

3090 his werk E . . . B₂, Δ the werke W

[TALE OF ACHILLES
AND DEIDAMIA.]

Agamenon togedre sente.
 Bot Ulixes, er he forth wente,
 Which was on of the moste wise,
 Ordeigned hath in such a wise,
 That he the moste riche aray,
 Wherof a womman mai be gay,
 With him hath take manyfold,
 And overmore, as it is told,
 An harneis for a lusti kniht,
 Which burned was as Selver bryht, 3110
 Of swerd, of plate and ek of maile,
 As thogh he scholde to bataille,
 He tok also with him be Schipe.
 And thus togedre in felaschipe
 Forth gon this Diomede and he
 In hope til thei mihten se
 The place where Achilles is.

The wynd stod thanne noght amis,
 Bot evene topscilcole it blew,
 Til Ulixes the Marche knew, 3120
 Wher Lichomede his Regne hadde. P. ii. 232
 The Stieresman so wel hem ladde,
 That thei ben comen sauf to londe,
 Wher thei gon out upon the stronde
 Into the Burgh, wher that thei founde
 The king, and he which hath facounde,
 Ulixes, dede the message.
 Bot the conseil of his corage,
 Why that he cam, he tolde noght,
 Bot undernethe he was bethoght 3130
 In what manere he mihte asprie
 Achilles fro Deidamia
 And fro these othre that ther were,
 Full many a lusti ladi there.

Thei pleide hem there a day or tuo,
 And as it was fortunod so,

3110 burned as *je siluer E...* B₂ b. was with s. W b. was of s. H
 3119 topscilcole ACL, SAd, FH; topscil cole (coole) MH; XGERB,
 BT top seile cole Δ to pselcole J to Pheilcole W to pleiseil
 cole A

[TALE OF ACHILLES
AND DEIDAMIA.]

It fell that time in such a wise,
 To Bachus that a sacrificise
 Thes yonge ladys scholden make;
 And for the strange mennes sake, 3140
 That comen fro the Siege of Troie,
 Thei maden wel the more joie.
 Ther was Revel, ther was daunsinge,
 And every lif which coude singe
 Of lusti wommen in the route
 A freissh carole hath sunge aboute;
 Bot for al this yit natheles
 The Greks unknowe of Achilles
 So weren, that in no degre
 Thei couden wite which was he, 3150
 Ne be his vois, ne be his pas. P. ii. 233
 Ulixes thanne upon this cas
 A thing of hih Prudence hath wrought:
 For thilke aray, which he hath broght
 To yive among the wommen there,
 He let do fetten al the gere
 Forth with a knihtes harneis eke,—
 In al a contre forto seke
 Men scholden noght a fairer se,—
 And every thing in his degre 3160
 Endlong upon a bord he leide.
 To Lichomede and thanne he preide
 That every ladi chese scholde
 What thing of alle that sche wolde,
 And take it as be weie of yifte;
 For thei hemself it scholde schifte,
 He seide, after here oghne wille.
 Achilles thanne stod noght stille:
 Whan he the bryhte helm behield,
 The swerd, the hauberk and the Schield, 3170
 His herte fell therto anon;
 Of all that othre wolde he non,
 The knihtes gere he underfongeth,

3145 Al (Alle) lusti wommen AMH; A lusty womman ECLB;
 Of wommen lusti Ad jat route E... B₂ 3152 this] je BT
 3158 a contre] je contre BTA 3169 the om. B

[TALE OF ACHILLES
AND DEIDAMIA.]

And thilke aray which that belongeth
Unto the wommen he forsok.
And in this wise, as seith the bok,
Thei knowen thanne which he was:
For he goth forth the grete pas
Into the chambre where he lay;
Anon, and made no delay,
He armeth him in knyhtli wise,
That better can noman devise,
And as fortune scholde falle,
He cam so forth tofore hem alle,
As he which tho was glad ynowh.
But Lichomede nothing lowh,
Whan that he syh hou that it ferde,
For thanne he wiste wel and herde,
His dowhter hadde be forlein;
Bot that he was so oversein,
The wonder overgoth his wit.
For in Cronique is write yit
Thing which schal nevere be foryete,
Hou that Achilles hath begete
Pirrus upon Deidamie,
Wherof cam out the tricherie
Of Falswitnessse, whan thei saide
Hou that Achilles was a Maide.
Bot that was nothing sene tho,
For he is to the Siege go
Forth with Ulixé and Diomede.

3180
P. ii. 234

3190

3200

Confessor.

Lo, thus was proved in the dede
And fulli spoke at thilke while:
If o womman an other guile,
Wher is ther eny sikernesse?
Whan Thetis, which was the goddessse,
Deidamie hath so bejaped,
I not hou it schal ben ascaped
With the wommen whos innocence
Is nou alday thurgh such credence
Deceived ofte, as it is seene,

3210
P. ii. 2353192 in a Cronique AMH:RCLB, AdA: Hs 3197 thei] he X, BT
3209 whos] which AMH: XG 3210 now a day X, B, WHs

With men that such untrouthe meene.
For thei ben slybe in such a wise,
That thei be sleihte and be queintise
Of Falswitnessse bringen inne
That doth hem ofte forto winne,
Wher thei ben nocht worthi therto.
Forthi, my Sone, do nocht so.

Mi fader, as of Falswitnessse
The trouthe and the matiere expresse,
Touchende of love hou it hath ferd,
As ye have told, I have well herd.
Bot for ye seiden otherwise,
Hou thilke vice of Covoitise
Hath yit Perjurie of his acord,
If that you list of som record
To telle an other tale also
In loves cause of time ago,
What thing it is to be forswore,
I wolde preie you therfore,
Wherof I mihte ensample take.

Mi goode Sone, and for thi sake
Touchende of this I schal fulfille
Thin axinge at thin oghne wille,
And the matiere I schal declare,
Hou the wommen deceived are,
Whan thei so tendre herte bere,
Of that thei hieren men so swere;
Bot whan it comth unto thassay,
Thei finde it fals an other day:
As Jason dede to Medee,
Which stant yet of Auctorite
In tokne and in memorial;
Wherof the tale in special
Is in the bok of Troie write,
Which I schal do thee forto wite.

In Grece whilom was a king,
Of whom the fame and knowleching

3217 Wher] per BT 3225 Perjurie J, B, F Periure AC
3237 hertes XL, S... A 3241 vnto B of T 3246 Who
3at wol rede it per may wite E... B_s

D 2

[PERJURY.]
Amans

3220

3230

Confessor.

TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Hic in amoris causa ponit exemplum contra periuros. Et narrat qualiter Iason, priusquam ad insulam Colchos pro aureo velere ibidem conquestando transmearet, in amorem et coniugium Medee Regis Othonis filie iuramento firmius se astrinxit; set suo postea completo negotio, cum ipsam secum nauigio in Greciam perduxisset, vbi illa senectam patris sui Esonis in floridam iuuentutem mirabili sciencia reformauit, ipse Iason fidei sue ligamento aliisque beneficiis postpositis, dictam Medeam pro quadam Creusa Regis Creontis filia periurus dereliquit.

Beleueth yit, and Peleüs
He hihte; bot it fell him thus, 3250
That his fortune hir whiel so ladde
That he no child his oghne hadde
To regnen after his decess.
He hadde a brother natheles,
Whos rihte name was Eson,
And he the worthi kniht Jason
Begar; the which in every lond
Alle othre passede of his hond
In Armes, so that he the beste
Was named and the worthieste, 3260
He soghte worschipe overal.
Nou herkne, and I thee telle schal
An aventure that he soghte,
Which afterward ful dere he boghte.

Ther was an yle, which Colchos
Was cleped, and therof aros
Gret speche in every lond aboute,
That such merveile was non oute
In al the wyde world nawhere,
As tho was in that yle there. 3270
Ther was a Schiep, as it was told, P. ii. 237
The which his flees bar al of gold,
And so the goddes hadde it set,
That it ne mihte awei be fet
Be pouer of no worldes wiht:
And yit ful many a worthi kniht
It hadde assaied, as thei dorste,
And evere it fell hem to the worste.
Bot he, that wolde it noght forsake,
Bot of his knythod undertake 3280
To do what thing therto belongeth,
This worthi Jason, sore alongeth
To se the strange regiouns
And knowe the condicions
Of othre Marches, where he wente;
And for that cause his hole entente

326: *margin* illam senectam E . . . B₁, BT illa senecta MH₁
328: *per*to what *ping* A . . . B₁

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

He sette Colchos forto seche,
And therupon he made a speche
To Peleüs his Em the king.
And he wel paid was of that thing; 3290
And schop anon for his passage,
And suche as were of his lignage,
With othre knihtes whiche he ches,
With him he tok, and Hercules,
Which full was of chivalerie,
With Jason wente in compaignie;
And that was in the Monthe of Maii,-
Whan colde stormes were away.
The wynd was good, the Schip was yare,
Thei tok here leve, and forth thei fare 3300
Toward Colchos: bot on the weie P. ii. 238
What hem befell is long to seie;
Hou Lamedon the king of Troie,
Which oghte wel have mad hem joie,
Whan thei to reste a while him preide,
Out of his lond he hem congeide;
And so fell the dissencion,
Which after was destruccion
Of that Cite, as men mai hier:
Bot that is noght to mi matiere. 3310
Bot thus this worthi folk Gregeis
Fro that king, which was noght curteis,
And fro his lond with Sail updrawe
Thei wente hem forth, and many a sawe
Thei made and many a gret manace,
Til ate laste into that place
Which as thei soghte thei aryve,
And striken Sail, and forth as blyve
Thei sente unto the king and tolden
Who weren ther and what thei wolden. 3320
Oëtes, which was thanne king,

3290 that] *his* B 3295 was ful AMH₁XG 3300 tok (took)
AJ, SB, F *toke* C, Ad, H₁ (token leue H₁) 3304 have mad]
to make BT 3306 But (Bot) of his lond E . . . B₁ 3311 this]
pe B *pe*se X 3311 *f* gregeis (Gregeis): curteis J, S, F
Gregois (gregois): curtois (courtoys) AC, B 3321 which *janne*
jan) was *pe* k. E . . . B₁ which was the k. H₁, W which was *per* k. X

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Whan that he herde this tyding
 Of Jason, which was comen there,
 And of these othre, what thei were,
 He thoghte don hem gret worschipe:
 For thei anon come out of Schipe,
 And strawht unto the king thei wente,
 And be the hond Jason he hente,
 And that was ate paleis gate,
 So fer the king cam on his gate 3330
 Toward Jason to don him chiere; P. ii. 239
 And he, whom lacketh no manere,
 Whan he the king sih in presence,
 Yaf him ayein such reverence
 As to a kinges stat belongeth.
 And thus the king him underfongeth,
 And Jason in his arm he cawhte,
 And forth into the halle he strawhte,
 And ther they siete and spieke of thinges,
 And Jason tolde him tho tidinges, 3340
 Why he was come, and faire him preide
 To haste his time, and the kyng seide,
 'Jason, thou art a worthi kniht,
 Bot it lith in no mannes myht
 To don that thou art come fore:
 Ther hath be many a kniht forlore
 Of that thei wolden it assaie.'
 Bot Jason wolde him nocht esmaie,
 And seide, 'Of every worldes cure
 Fortune stant in aventure, 3350
 Per aunter wel, per aunter wo:
 Bot hou as evere that it go,
 It schal be with myn hond assaied.'
 The king tho hield him nocht wel paied,
 For he the Grekes sore dredde,
 In aunter, if Jason ne spedde,
 He mihte therof bere a blame;
 For tho was al the worldes fame
 In Grece, as forto speke of Armes.
 Forthi he dredde him of his harmes, 3360

3340 tho] }e AM . . . B.

And gan to preche him and to preie; P. ii. 240 [TALE OF JASON AND
 MEDEA.]
 Bot Jason wolde nocht obeie,
 Bot seide he wolde his porpos holde
 For ought that eny man him tolde.
 The king, whan he thes wordes herde,
 And sih hou that this kniht ansuerde,
 Yit for he wolde make him glad,
 After Medea gon he bad,
 Which was his dowhter, and sche cam.
 And Jason, which good hiede nam, 3370
 Whan he hire sih, ayein hire goth;
 And sche, which was him nothing loth,
 Welcomede him into that lond,
 And softe tok him be the hond,
 And down thei seten bothe same.
 Sche hadde herd spoke of his name
 And of his grete worthinesse;
 Forthi sche gan hir ybe impresse
 Upon his face and his stature,
 And thoghte hou nevere creature 3380
 Was so wel farende as was he.
 And Jason riht in such degre
 Ne mihte nocht withholde his lok,
 Bot so good hiede on hire he tok,
 That him ne thoghte under the hevene
 Of beaute sawh he nevere hir evene,
 With al that fell to wommanhiede.
 Thus ech of other token hiede,
 Thogh ther no word was of record;
 Here hertes bothe of on acord 3390
 Ben set to love, bot as tho P. ii. 241
 Ther mihten be no wordes mo.
 The king made him gret joie and feste,
 To alle his men he yaf an heste,
 So as thei wolde his thonk deserve,
 That thei scholde alle Jason serve,
 Whil that he wolde there duelle.
 And thus the dai, schortly to telle,

3365 thes] }is MXGEC 3376 speke(n) AM . . . B, B, W
 3393 made AJ, B mad S, F

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

With manye merthes thei despente,
 Til nyht was come, and tho thei wente, 3400
 Echon of other tok his leve,
 Whan thei no lengere myhten leve.
 I not hou Jason that nyht slep,
 Bot wel I wot that of the Schep,
 For which he cam into that yle,
 He thoughte bot a litel whyle;
 Al was Medea that he thoughte,
 So that in many a wise he soghte
 His witt wakende er it was day, 3410
 Som time yee, som time nay,
 Som time thus, som time so,
 As he was stered to and fro
 Of love, and ek of his conqueste
 As he was holde of his beheste.
 And thus he ros up be the morwe
 And tok himself seint John to borwe,
 And seide he wolde ferst beginne
 At love, and after forto winne
 The flees of gold, for which he com,
 And thus to him good herte he nom. 3420
 Medea riht the same wise, P. ii. 242
 Til dai cam that sche moste arise,
 Lay and bethoughte hire al the nyht,
 Hou sche that noble worthi kniht
 Be eny weie mihte wedde:
 And wel sche wiste, if he ne spedde
 Of thing which he hadde undertake,
 Sche mihte hirsself no porpos take;
 For if he deide of his bataile,
 Sche moste thanne algate faile 3430
 To geten him, whan he were ded.
 Thus sche began to sette red
 And torne aboute hir wittes alle,
 To loke hou that it mihte falle
 That sche with him hadde a leisir
 To speke and telle of hir desir.
 And so it fell that same day

3422 rise RCLBz, T, W 3437 þe same day XE . . . Bz, BTA

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

That Jason with that suete may
 Tokedre sete and hadden space
 To speke, and he besoughte hir grace. 3440
 And sche his tale goodli herde,
 And afterward sche him ansuerde
 And seide, 'Jason, as thou wilt,
 Thou miht be sauf, thou miht be spilt;
 For wite wel that nevere man,
 Bot if he couthe that I can,
 Ne mihte that fortune achieve
 For which thou comst: bot as I lieve,
 If thou wolt holde covenant 3450
 To love, of al the remenant
 I schal thi lif and honour save, P. ii. 243
 That thou the flees of gold schalt have.'
 He seide, 'Al at youre oghne wille,
 Ma dame, I schal treuly fulfille
 Your heste, whil mi lif mai laste.'
 Thus longe he preide, and ate laste
 Sche granteth, and behihte him this,
 That whan nyht comth and it time is,
 Sche wolde him sende certeinly
 Such on that schoilde him prively 3460
 Al one into hire chambre bringe.
 He thonketh hire of that tidinge,
 For of that grace him is begonne
 Him thenkth alle othre thinges wonne.
 The dai made ende and lost his lyht,
 And comen was the derke nyht,
 Which al the daies yhe blente.
 Jason tok leve and forth he wente,
 And whan he cam out of the pres,
 He tok to conseil Hercules, 3470
 And tolde him hou it was betid,
 And preide it scholde wel ben hid,
 And that he wolde loke aboute,
 Therwhiles that he schal ben oute.
 Thus as he stod and hiede nam,

3440 he om. E . . . Bz 3465 lost in l. AYEC, S 3472
 And nought þer of hap fro him hid E . . . Bz ben wel MH.X

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

A Mayden fro Medea cam
 And to hir chambre Jason ledde,
 Wher that he fond redi to bedde
 The faireste and the wiseste eke;
 And sche with simple chiere and meke, 3480
 Whan sche him sih, wax al aschamed. P. ii. 244
 Tho was here tale newe entamed;
 For sikernesse of Mariage
 Sche fette forth a riche ymage,
 Which was figure of Jupiter,
 And Jason swor and seide ther,
 That also wiss god scholde him helpe,
 That if Medea dede him helpe,
 That he his pourpos myhte winne,
 Thei scholde nevere parte atwinne, 3490
 Bot evere whil him lasteth lif,
 He wolde hire holde for his wif.
 And with that word thei kisten bothe;
 And for thei scholden hem unclothe,
 Ther cam a Maide, and in hir wise
 Sche dede hem bothe full servise,
 Til that thei were in bedde naked:
 I wot that nyht was wel bewaked,
 Thei hadden bothe what thei wolde,
 And thanne of leisir sche him tolde, 3500
 And gan fro point to point enforme
 Of his bataile and al the forme,
 Which as he scholde finde there,
 Whan he to thyle come were.
 Sche seide, at entre of the pas
 Hou Mars, which god of Armes was,
 Hath set tuo Oxen sterne and stoute,
 That caste fyr and flamme aboute
 Bothe at the mouth and ate nase,
 So that thei setten al on blase 3510
 What thing that passeth hem betwene: P. ii. 245
 And forthermore upon the grene
 Ther goth the flees of gold to kepe

3481 aschamed A, SB a schamed J, F 3482 hire tale AJMXE
 3484 sette BT 3490 departe AMXG

[TALE OF JASON AN
MEDEA.]

A Serpent, which mai nevere slepe.
 Thus who that evere scholde it winne,
 The fyr to stoppe he mot beginne,
 Which that the fierce bestes caste,
 And daunte he mot hem ate laste,
 So that he mai hem yoke and dryve;
 And therupon he mot as blyve 3520
 The Serpent with such strengthe assaile,
 That he mai slen him be bataile;
 Of which he mot the teth outdrawe,
 As it belongeth to that lawe,
 And thanne he mot tho Oxen yoke,
 Til thei have with a plowh tobroke
 A furch of lond, in which arowe
 The teth of thaddre he moste sowe,
 And therof schule arise knihtes
 Wel armed up at alle rihtes. 3530
 Of hem is noght to taken hiede,
 For ech of hem in hastihiede
 Schal other slen with dethes wounde:
 And thus whan thei ben leid to grounde,
 Than mot he to the goddes preie,
 And go so forth and take his preie.
 Bot if he faile in eny wise
 Of that ye hiere me devise,
 Ther mai be set non other weie,
 That he ne moste algates deie. 3540
 'Nou have I toid the peril al: P. ii. 246
 I woll you tellen forth withal,
 Quod Medea to Jason tho,
 'That ye schul knowen er ye go,
 Ayein the venym and the fyr
 What schal ben the recoverir.
 Bot, Sire, for it is nyh day,
 Ariseth up, so that I may
 Deliver you what thing I have,
 That mai youre lif and honour save.' 3550
 Thei weren bothe loth to rise,

3517 the] þo ERC, SBT 3533 dethes] hasty E . . . Bz
 3534 leid] brought B 3545 and] of BT

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Bot for thei weren bothe wise,
 Up thei arisen ate laste :
 Jason his clothes on him caste
 And made him redi riht anon,
 And sche hir scherte dede upon
 And caste on hire a mantel clos,
 Withoute more and thanne aros.
 Tho tok sche forth a riche Tye
 Mad al of gold and of Perrie, 3560
 Out of the which sche nam a Ring,
 The Ston was worth al other thing.
 Sche seide, whil he wolde it were,
 Ther myhte no peril him dere,
 In water mai it nocht be dreynt,
 Wher as it comth the fyr is queynt,
 It daunteth ek the cruel beste,
 Ther may no qued that man areste,
 Wher so he be on See or lond,
 Which hath that ring upon his hond : 3570
 And over that sche gan to sein, P. ii. 247
 That if a man wol ben unsein,
 Withinne his hond hold clos the Ston,
 And he mai invisible gon.
 The Ring to Jason sche betauhte,
 And so forth after sche him tauhte
 What sacrificise he scholde make ;
 And gan out of hire cofre take
 Him thoughte an hevenely figure,
 Which al be charme and be conjurè 3580
 Was wroght, and ek it was thurgh write
 With names, which he scholde wite,
 As sche him tauhte tho to rede ;
 And bad him, as he wolde spede,
 Withoute reste of eny while,
 Whan he were loded in that yle,
 He scholde make his sacrificise
 And rede his carecte in the wise
 As sche him tauhte, on knes down bent,
 Thre sithes toward orient ; 3590

358a name RCLB, T which AJ, S, F whiche B

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

For so scholde he the goddes plesse
 And winne himselven mochel ese.
 And whanne he hadde it thries rad,
 To opne a buiste sche him bad,
 Which sche ther tok him in present,
 And was full of such oignement,
 That ther was fyr ne venym non
 That scholde fastnen him upon,
 Whan that he were enoynt withal.
 Forthi sche tauhte him hou he schal 3600
 Enoignte his armes al aboute, P. ii. 248
 And for he scholde nothing doute,
 Sche tok him thanne a maner glu,
 The which was of so gret vertu,
 That where a man it wolde caste,
 It scholde binde anon so faste
 That noman mihte it don aweie.
 And that sche bad be alle weie
 He scholde into the mouthes throwen
 Of tho tweie Oxen that fyr blowen, 3610
 Therof to stoppen the malice ;
 The glu schal serve of that office.
 And over that hir oignement,
 Hir Ring and hir enchantement
 Ayein the Serpent scholde him were,
 Til he him sle with swerd or spere :
 And thanne he may sauffliche ynowh
 His Oxen yoke into the plowh
 And the teth sowe in such a wise,
 Til he the knyhtes se arise, 3620
 And ech of other doun be leid
 In such manere as I have seid.
 Lo, thus Medea for Jason
 Ordeigneth, and preith therupon
 That he nothing foryete scholde,
 And ek sche preith him that he wolde,
 Whan he hath alle his Armes don,
 To grounde knele and thonke anon

3599 enoynt J, S, F anoynt AC, B So 3601 3619 such(e)
wise XGE, B

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

The goddes, and so forth be ese
The flees of gold he scholde sese. 3630
And whanne he hadde it sesed so, P. ii. 249
That thanne he were sone ago
Withouten eny tariyng.

Whan this was seid, into wepinge
Sche fell, as sche that was thurgh nome
With love, and so fer overcome,
That al hir world on him sche sette.
Bot whan sche sih ther was no lette,
That he mot nedes parte hire fro,
Sche tok him in hire armes tuo, 3640
An hundred time and gan him kisse,
And seide, 'O, al mi worldes blisse,
Mi trust, mi lust, mi lif, min hele,
To be thin helpe in this querele
I preie unto the goddes alle.'

And with that word sche gan doun falle
On swoune, and he hire uppe nam,
And forth with that the Maiden cam,
And thei to bedde anon hir broghte,
And thanne Jason hire besoghte, 3650
And to hire seide in this manere:
'Mi worthi lusti ladi dere,
Conforteth you, for be my trouthe
It schal nocht fallen in mi slouthe
That I ne wol thurghout fulfille
Youre hestes at youre oghne wille.
And yit I hope to you bringe
Withinne a while such tidinge,
The which schal make ous bothe game.'

Bot for he wolde kepe hir name, 3660
Whan that he wiste it was nyh dai, P. ii. 250
He seide, 'A dieu, mi swete mai.'
And forth with him he nam his gere,
Which as sche hadde take him there,
And strauht unto his chambre he wente,
And goth to bedde and slep him hente,

3647 Of swoune RCLB, BT Inne swone W uppe nam) vp
jo nam E... B, vpon name H, 3665 he om. E... B, BT, W

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

And lay, that noman him awok,
For Hercules hiede of him tok,
Til it was undren hih and more.
And thanne he gan to sighe sore 3670
And sodeinliche abreide of slep;
And thei that token of him kep,
His chamberleins, be sone there,
And maden redi al his gere,
And he aros and to the king
He wente, and seide hou to that thing
For which he cam he wolde go.
The king therof was wonder wo,
And for he wolde him fain withdrawe,
He tolde him many a dredful sawe, 3680
Bot Jason wolde it nocht recorde,
And ate laste thei acorde.
Whan that he wolde nocht abide,
A Bot was redy ate tyde,
In which this worthi kniht of Grece
Ful armed up at every piece,
To his bataile which belongeth,
Tok ore on honde and sore him longeth,
Til he the water passed were.

Whan he cam to that yle there, 3690
He set him on his knes doun strauht, P. ii. 251
And his carecte, as he was tawht,
He radde, and made his sacrificise,
And siththe enoignte him in that wise,
As Medea him hadde bede;
And thanne aros up fro that stede,
And with the glu the fyr he queynte,
And anon after he atteinte
The grete Serpent and him slowh.
Bot erst he hadde sorwe ynnowh, 3700
For that Serpent made him travaile

3668 of hem CL on him W 3669 vndern ERL, BT, H,
vndorne X vndur CB, W 3671 abreide] he breide E... B,
BT, H, 3678 was wonder wo] Jan was ful wo YE... B, BTA
3688 ore on] oore in RLB, A sore in EC, BT (And for) with all
his wey he fonge) X) 3691 set AJ, S, F sette C, B

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

So harde and sore of his bataile,
That nou he stod and nou he fell:
For longe time it so befell,
That with his swerd ne with his spere
He mihte nocht that Serpent dere.
He was so scherded al aboute,
It hield all eggetol withoute,
He was so ruide and hard of skin,
Ther mihte nothing go therin; 3710
Venym and fyr togedre he caste,
That he Jason so sore ablaste,
That if ne were his oignement,
His Ring and his enchantement,
Which Medea tok him tofore,
He hadde with that worm be lore;
Bot of vertu which therof cam
Jason the Dragon overcam.
And he anon the teth outdrouh,
And sette his Oxen in a plough, 3720
With which he brak a piece of lond P. ii. 252
And sieu hem with his oghne hond.
Tho mihte he gret merveile se:
Of every toth in his degre
Sprong up a kniht with spere and schield,
Of whiche anon riht in the field
Echon slow other; and with that
Jason Medea nocht foryat,
On bothe his knes he gan doun falle,
And yaf thonk to the goddes alle. 3730
The Flees he tok and goth to Bote,
The Sonne schyneth bryhte and hote,
The Flees of gold schon forth withal,
The water glistreth overal.
Medea wepte and sigheth ofte,
And stod upon a Tour alofte:
Al prively withinne hirselve,
Ther herde it nouter ten ne tuelve,
Sche preide, and seide, 'O, god him spede,

3705 ne] and BT, W 3706 je serpent XBs, BT, W 3720
his plough YE... B, BT the plough W

3740 [TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

The kniht which bath mi maidenhiede!' 3740
And ay sche loketh toward thyle.
Bot whan sche sih withinne a while
The Flees glistrende ayein the Sonne,
Sche saide, 'Ha lord, now al is wonne,
Mi kniht the field hath overcome:
Nou wolde god he were come;
Ha lord, that he ne were alonde!'
Bot I dar take this on honde,
If that sche hadde wynges tuo,
Sche wolde have flowe unto him tho 3750
Strawht ther he was into the Bot. P. ii. 253
The dai was clier, the Sonne hot,
The Gregeis weren in gret doute,
The whyle that here lord was oute:
Thei wisten nocht what scholde tyde,
Bot waiten evere upon the tyde,
To se what ende scholde falle.
Ther stoden ek the nobles alle
Forth with the comun of the toun;
And as thei loken up and doun, 3760
Thei weren war withinne a throwe,
Wher cam the bot, which thei wel knowe,
And sihe hou Jason broghte his preie.
And tho thei gonnen alle seie,
And criden alle with o stevene,
'Ha, wher was evere under the hevene
So noble a knyht as Jason is?'
And welnyh alle seiden this,
That Jason was a faie kniht,
For it was nevere of mannes miht 3770
The Flees of gold so forto winne;
And thus to talen thei beginne.
With that the king com forth anon,
And sih the Flees, hou that it schon;

3740 whan (when) AJC, B whanne F 3744 a (ha) lord al
is y wonne (al is wonne) YE... B, BTA ha lord al now is w.
MH: XG 3747 on londe E... B, BTΔ, W 3751 he om. AM
3765 cried (criede) RCLB, Δ 3772 to talen] talen B of talen M
of talen H: to talkan W

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

And whan Jason cam to the lond,
 The king himselve tok his hond
 And kist him, and gret joie him made.
 The Gregeis weren wonder glade,
 And of that thing riht merie hem thoghte,
 And forth with hem the Flees thei broghte, 3780
 And ech on other gan to leyhe; P. ii. 254
 Bot wel was him that mihte neyhe,
 To se therof the proprete.
 And thus thei passen the cite
 And gon unto the Paleis straght.
 Medea, which foryat him naght,
 Was redy there, and seide anon,
 'Welcome, O worthi kniht Jason.'
 Sche wolde have kist him wonder fayn,
 Bot schame tornede hire agayn; 3790
 It was noght the manere as tho,
 Forthi sche dorste noght do so.
 Sche tok hire leve, and Jason wente
 Into his chambre, and sche him sente
 Hire Maide to sen hou he ferde;
 The which whan that sche sih and herde,
 Hou that he hadde faren oute
 And that it stod wel al aboute,
 Sche tolde hire ladi what sche wiste,
 And sche for joie hire Maide kiste. 3800
 The bathes weren thanne araied,
 With herbes tempred and assaied,
 And Jason was unarmed sone
 And dede as it befell to done:
 Into his bath he wente anon
 And wyssh him clene as eny bon;
 He tok a sopp, and oute he cam,
 And on his beste aray he nam,
 And kempde his hed, whan he was clad,
 And goth him forth al merie and glad 3810
 Riht strawht into the kinges halle. P. ii. 255
 The king cam with his knihtes alle

3791 as tho] also AM . . . B₁, BT 3796 sche] he H₁, BT
 3798 al om. AMH₁, H₂W

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

And maden him glad welcominge;
 And he hem tolde the tidinge
 Of this and that, hou it befell,
 Whan that he wan the schepes fell.
 Medea, whan sche was asent,
 Com sone to that parlement,
 And whan sche mihte Jason se,
 Was non so glad of alle as sche. 3820
 Ther was no joie forto seche,
 Of him mad every man a speche,
 Som man seide on, som man seide other;
 Bot thogh he were goddes brother
 And mihte make fyr and thonder,
 Ther mihte be nomore wonder
 Than was of him in that cite.
 Echon tauhte other, 'This is he,
 Which hath in his pouer withinne
 That al the world ne mihte winne: 3830
 Lo, hier the beste of alle goode.'
 Thus saiden thei that there stode,
 And ek that walkede up and doun,
 Bothe of the Court and of the toun.
 The time of Souper cam anon,
 Thei wisshen and therto thei gon,
 Medea was with Jason set:
 Tho was ther many a deynte fet
 And set tofore hem on the bord,
 Bot non so likinge as the word 3840
 Which was ther spoke among hem tuo, P. ii. 256
 So as thei dorste speke tho.
 Bot thogh thei hadden litel space,
 Yit thei acorden in that place
 Hou Jason schoide come at nyht,
 Whan every torche and every liht
 Were oute, and thanne of other thinges
 Thei spieke aloud for supposinges
 Of hem that stoden there aboute:

3814 the] jo EC, B 3822 mad AJ, S, F made C, B 3823
 seide . . . seide AC, B seid . . . seide S, F seid . . . seid J
 3847 of om. E . . . B₁, BT

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

For love is everemore in doute, 3850
If that it be wisly governed
Of hem that ben of love lerned.

Whan al was don, that dissh and cuppe
And cloth and bord and al was uppe,
Thei waken whil hem lest to wake,
And after that thei leve take
And gon to bedde forto reste.
And whan him thoghte for the beste,
That every man was faste aslepe,
Jason, that wolde his time kepe, 3860
Goth forth stalkende al prively
Unto the chambre, and redely
Ther was a Maide, which him kepte.
Medea wok and nothing slepte,
Bot natheles sche was abedde,
And he with alle haste him spedde
And made him naked and al warm.

Anon he tok hire in his arm :
What nede is forto speke of ese?
Hem list ech other forto plese, 3870
So that thei hadden joie ynow : P. ii. 257

And tho thei setten whanne and how
That sche with him away schal stele.
With wordes suche and othre fele
Whan al was treted to an ende,
Jason tok leve and gan forth wende
Unto his oughne chambre in pes ;
Ther wiste it non bot Hercules.

He slepte and ros whan it was time,
And whanne it fell towards prime, 3880
He tok to him suche as he triste
In secre, that non other wiste,
And told hem of his conseil there,
And seide that his wille were
That thei to Schipe hadde alle thinge
So priveliche in thevenynge,
That noman mihte here dede aspie

3851 ffor if it be E . . . B₂, BT But if hit be W 3879 slepte]
slep (sleep) YE, B 3883 him AH₁XR

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Bot tho that were of compaignie :
For he woll go withoute leve,
And lengere woll he nocht beleve ; 3890
Bot he ne wolde at thilke throwe
The king or queene scholde it knowe.
Thei saide, 'Al this schal wel be do :'
And Jason truste wel therto.

Medea in the mene while,
Which thoghte hir fader to beguile,
The Tresor which hir fader hadde
With hire al prively sche ladde,
And with Jason at time set
Away sche stal and fond no let, 3900
And straght sche goth hire unto schipe P. ii. 258

Of Grece with that felaschipe,
And thei anon drowe up the Seil.
And al that nyht this was conseil,
Bot erly, whan the Sonne schon,
Men syhe hou that thei were agon,
And come unto the king and tolde :
And he the sothe knowe wolde,
And axeth where his dowhter was.
Ther was no word bot Out, Allas ! 3910
Sche was ago. The moder wepte,
The fader as a wod man lepte,
And gan the time forto warie,
And swor his oth he wol nocht tarie,
That with Caliphe and with galeie
The same cours, the same weie,
Which Jason tok, he wolde take,
If that he mihte him overtake.

To this thei seiden alle yee :
Anon thei weren ate See, 3920
And alle, as who seith, at a word
Thei gon withinne schipes bord,
The Sail goth up, and forth thei strauhte.
Bot non espleit therof thei cauhte,
And so thei tornen hom ayein,

3888 in compaignie AM . . . B₂, BT 3914 wolde (wold)
M . . . B₂, BTΔ, WH₁

For al that labour was in vein.

Jason to Grece with his preie
Goth thurgh the See the rihte weie :
Whan he ther com and men it tolde,
Thei maden joie yonge and olde.

3930

Eson, whan that he wiste of this,
Hou that bis Sone comen is,
And hath achieved that he soughte
And hom with him Medea broughte,

P. ii. 259

In al the wyde world was non
So glad a man as he was on.
Togedre ben these lovers tho,
Til that thei hadden sonen tuo,
Wherof thei weren bothe glade,
And olde Eson gret joie made

3940

To sen-thenress of his lignage ;
For he was of so gret an Age,
That men awaiten every day,
Whan that he scholde gon away.

Jason, which sih his fader old,
Upon Medea made him bold,
Of art magique, which sche couthe,
And preith hire that his fader youthe

Sche wolde make ayeinward newe :
And sche, that was toward him trewe,
Behihte him that sche wolde it do,
Whan that sche time sawh therto.

3950

Bot what sche dede in that matiere
It is a wonder thing to hiere,
Bot yit for the novellerie
I thenke tellen a partie.

Thus it befell upon a nyht,
Whan ther was nocht bot sterreliht,
Sche was vanysst riht as hir liste,
That no wyht bot hirself it wiste,
And that was ate mydnyht tyde.

3960

P. ii. 260

The world was stille on every side ;

3956 telle a gret partie B, W tellen it a parti Δ 3960 it
wiste] wiste CLBs, BTA ne wist(e) MH.X 3962 in euery side
E . . . Bs, BT

With open hed and fot al bare,
Hir her tosprad sche gan to fare,
Upon hir clothes gert sche was,
Al specheles and on the gras
Sche glod forth as an Addre doth :
Non otherwise sche ne goth,
Til sche cam to the freisshe flod,
And there a while sche withstod.

3970

Thries sche torned hire aboute,
And thries ek sche gan doun loute
And in the flod sche wette hir her,
And thries on the water ther
Sche gaspeth with a drecchinge onde,
And tho sche tok hir speche on honde.

Ferst sche began to clepe and calle
Upward unto the sterres alle,
To Wynd, to Air, to See, to lond
Sche preide, and ek hield up hir hond

3980

To Echates, and gan to crie,
Which is goddesse of Sorcerie.
Sche seide, ' Helpeth at this nede,
And as ye maden me to spede,

Whan Jason cam the Flees to seche,
So help me nou, I you beseche.'
With that sche loketh and was war,
Doun fro the Sky ther cam a char,

The which Dragouns aboute drowe :
And tho sche gan hir hed doun bowe,
And up sche styh, and faire and wel

3990

P. ii. 261

Sche drof forth bothe char and whel
Above in thair among the Skyes.
The lond of Crete and tho parties
Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,
And there upon the hulles hye
Of Othrin and Olimpe also,
And ek of othre hulles mo,

3964 Hir heed BT 3966 and on] vpon BT 3975 drecchinge
honde J drenching(e) onde YXGEC, BTA drenching(e) hond(e)
AH,RLBs dremchinge honde M 3990 An F 3992 bothe]
by]e E, BTA but Hs

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Sche fond and gadreth herbes suote,
 Sche pulleth up som be the rote, 4000
 And manye with a knyf sche scherth,
 And alle into hir char sche berth.
 Thus whan sche hath the hulles sought,
 The flodes ther foryat sche nought,
 Eridian and Amphrisos,
 Peneic and ek Spercheidos,
 To hem sche wente and ther sche nom
 Bothe of the water and the fom,
 The sond and ek the smale stones, 4010
 Whiche as sche ches out for the nones,
 And of the rede See a part,
 That was behovelich to hire art,
 Sche tok, and after that aboute
 Sche soughte sondri sedes oute
 In felde and in many greves,
 And ek a part sche tok of leves:
 Bot thing which mihte hire most availle
 Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile.
 In daies and in nyhtes Nyne,
 With gret travaile and with gret pyne, 4020
 Sche was pourveid of every piece, P. ii. 262
 And torneth homward into Grece.
 Before the gates of Eson
 Hir char sche let awai to gon,
 And tok out ferst that was therinne;
 For tho sche thoghte to beginne
 Such thing as semeth impossible,
 And made hirselves invisible,
 As sche that was with Air enclosed
 And mihte of noman be desclosed. 4030
 Sche tok up turves of the lond
 Withoute helpe of mannes hond,
 Al heled with the grene gras,
 Of which an Alter mad ther was

4006 Spertheidos XECB, BT 4008 and of þe AM . . . B, BTΔA, W 4020 To make wip þis medicine B line om. TA 4024 His AMRC, T 4029 þat wip þe air YE . . . B, BT þat was with þe air Δ þat was of air XG

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Unto Echates the goddesse
 Of art magique and the maistresse,
 And eft an other to Juvente,
 As sche which dede hir hole entente.
 Tho tok sche fieldwode and verveyne, 4040
 Of herbes ben noght betre tucine,
 Of which anon withoute let
 These alters ben aboute set:
 Tuo sondri puttes faste by
 Sche made, and with that hastely
 A wether which was blak sche slouh,
 And out therof the blod sche drouh
 And dede into the pettes tuo;
 Warm melk sche putte also therto
 With hony meynd: and in such wise
 Sche gan to make hir sacrifice, 4050
 And cride and preide forth withal P. ii. 263
 To Pluto the god infernal,
 And to the queene Proserpine.
 And so sche soghte out al the line
 Of hem that longen to that craft,
 Behinde was no name laft,
 And preide hem alle, as sche wel couthe,
 To grante Eson his ferste youthe.
 This olde Eson broght forth was tho,
 Awei sche bad alle othre go 4060
 Upon peril that mihte falle;
 And with that word thei wenten alle,
 And leften there hem tuo al one.
 And tho sche gan to gaspe and gone,
 And made signes manyon,
 And seide hir wordes therupon;
 So that with spellinge of hir charmes
 Sche tok Eson in both hire armes,
 And made him forto slepe faste,
 And him upon hire herbes caste. 4070
 The blake wether tho sche tok,

4043 puttes AJ, B, F pettes S 4049 and in such wise] in such a wise C in such(e) wise BT and such(e) wise RLBs 4067 And þan B And þat T

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

And hiewh the fleissch, as doth a cok ;
 On either alter part sche leide,
 And with the charmes that sche seide
 A fyr doun fro the Sky alyhte
 And made it forto brenne lyhte.
 Bot whan Medea sawh it brenne,
 Anon sche gan to sterte and renne
 The fyr i aulters al aboute :

4080
 Ther was no beste which goth oute
 More wylde than sche semeth ther : P. ii. 264
 Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,
 As thogh sche were oute of hir mynde
 And torned in an other kynde.
 Tho lay ther certein wode cleft,
 Of which the pieces nou and eft
 Sche made hem in the pettes wete,
 And put hem in the fyr i hete,
 And tok the brond with al the blase,
 And thries sche began to rase
 4090
 Aboute Eson, ther as he slepte ;
 And eft with water, which sche kepte,
 Sche made a cercle aboute him thries,
 And eft with fyr of sulphre twyes :
 Ful many an other thing sche dede,
 Which is nocht writen in this stede.
 Bot tho sche ran so up and doun,
 Sche made many a wonder soun,
 Somtime lich unto the cock,
 Somtime unto the Laverock,
 4100
 Somtime kacleth as a Hen,
 Somtime spekth as don the men :
 And riht so as hir jargoun strangeth,
 In sondri wise hir forme changeth,
 Sche semeth faie and no womman ;
 For with the craftes that sche can
 Sche was, as who seith, a goddessse,
 And what hir liste, more or lesse,
 Sche dede, in bokes as we finde,

4072]e cook HiG, BT 4073 either] every AM . . . Bz
 4088 put J, S, F putte AC, B 4106 for] A . . . GC

That passeth over manneskinde. 4110 [TALE OF JASON AND
 Bot who that wole of wondres hiere, P. ii. 265 MEDEA.]
 What thing sche wroghte in this matiere,
 To make an ende of that sche gan,
 Such merveile herde nevere man.
 Apointed in the newe Mone,
 Whan it was time forto done,
 Sche sette a caldron on the fyr,
 In which was al the hole atir,
 Wheron the medicine stod,
 Of jus, of water and of blod, 4120
 And let it buile in such a plit,
 Til that sche sawh the spume whyt ;
 And tho sche caste in rynde and rote,
 And sed and flour that was for bote,
 With many an herbe and many a ston,
 Wherof sche hath ther many on :
 And ek Cimpheius the Serpent
 To hire hath alle his scales lent,
 Chelidre hire yaf his addres skin,
 And sche to builen caste hem in ; 4130
 A part ek of the horned Oule,
 The which men hiere on nyhtes houle ;
 And of a Raven, which was told
 Of nyne hundred wynter old,
 Sche tok the hed with al the bile ;
 And as the medicine it wile,
 Sche tok thereafter the bouele
 Of the Seewolf, and for the hele
 Of Eson, with a thousand mo 4140
 Of thinges that sche hadde tho, 4140
 In that Caldroun togedre as blyve P. ii. 266
 Sche putte, and tok thanne of Olyve
 A drie branche hem with to stere,
 The which anon gan floure and bere
 And waxe al freissch and grene ayein.

4110 over] every ERLB, W ony C oure X 4113 make] take
 ERCB; 4129 his] hir C, B 4137 thereafter] after E . . . Bz
 her (hir) after BT 4138 seefoul E, BTA sedewolf L 4140
 that] which E . . . Bz, W

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Whan sche this vertu hadde sein,
 Sche let the leste drope of alle
 Upon the bare flor doun falle;
 Anon ther sprong up flour and gras, 4150
 Where as the drope falle was,
 And wox anon al medwe grene,
 So that it mihte wel be sene.
 Medea thanne knew and wiste
 Hir medicine is forto triste,
 And goth to Eson ther he lay,
 And tok a swerd was of assay,
 With which a wounde upon his side
 Sche made, that therout mai slyde
 The blod withinne, which was old 4160
 And sek and trouble and fieble and cold.
 And tho sche tok unto his us
 Of herbes al the beste jus,
 And poured it into his wounde;
 That made his veynes fulle and sounde:
 And tho sche made his wounde clos,
 And tok his hand, and up he ros;
 And tho sche yaf him drinke a drauhte,
 Of which his youthe ayein he cauhte,
 His hed, his herte and his visage
 Lich unto twenty wynter Age; 4170
 Hise hore heres were away, P. ii. 267
 And lich unto the freisshe Maii,
 Whan passed ben the colde schoures,
 Riht so recovereth he his floures.
 Lo, what mihte eny man devise,
 A womman schewe in eny wise
 Mor hertly love in every stede,
 Than Medea to Jason dede?
 Ferst sche made him the flees to winne,
 And after that fro kiththe and kinne 4180
 With gret tresor with him sche stal,
 And to his fader forth withal

4151 mede E... B; 4152 be sene (scene) AJ, B besene S, F
 4160 and fieble] fieble E, B, W 4161 into (in to) AM... B; 4177 eny stede XGL, BA

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

His Elde hath torned into youthe,
 Which thing non other womman couthe:
 Bot hou it was to hire aquit,
 The remembrance duelleth yit.
 King Peleüs his Em was ded,
 Jason bar corone on his hed,
 Medea hath fulfild his wille: 4190
 Bot whanne he scholde of riht fulfille
 The trouthe, which to hire afore
 He hadde in thyle of Colchos swore,
 Tho was Medea most deceived.
 For he an other hath received,
 Which dowhter was to king Creon,
 Creusa sche hihte, and thus Jason,
 As he that was to love untrewed,
 Medea lefte and tok a newe.
 Bot that was after sone aboght:
 Medea with hire art hath wrought 4200
 Of cloth of gold a mantel riche, P. ii. 268
 Which semeth worth a kingesriche,
 And that was unto Creusa sent
 In name of yifte and of present,
 For Sosterhode hem was betuene;
 And whan that yonge freisshe queene
 That mantel lappeth hire aboute,
 Anon therof the fyr sprong oute
 And brente hir bothe fleissh and bon. 4210
 Tho cam Medea to Jason
 With bothe his Sones on hire hond,
 And seide, 'O thou of every lond
 The moste untrewed creature,
 Lo, this schal be thi forfeiture.'
 With that sche bothe his Sones slouh
 Before his yhe, and he outdrouh
 His swerd and wold have slayn hir tho,
 Bot farewel, sche was ago
 Unto Pallas the Court above, 4220
 Wher as sche pleigneth upon love,
 As sche that was with that goddesse,

4186 telle) BT 4217 wold C, SB, F wolde AJ

[TALE OF JASON AND
MEDEA.]

Confessor.

And he was left in gret destresse.

Thus miht thou se what sorwe it doth
To swere an oth which is noght soth,
In loves cause namely.

Mi Sone, be wel war forthi,
And kep that thou be noght forswore:
For this, which I have told tofore,
Ovide telleth everydel.

Amans.

Mi fader, I may lieve it wel,
For I have herde it ofte seie
Hou Jason tok the flees aweic
Fro Colchos, bot yit herde I noght
Be whom it was ferst thider broght.
And for it were good to hiere,
If that you liste at mi preiere
To telle, I wolde you beseche.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, who that wole it seche,
In bokes he mai finde it write;
And natheles, if thou wolt wite,
In the manere as thou hast preid
I schal the telle hou it is seid.

4230
P. ii. 269

4240

[TALE OF PHRIXUS
AND HELLE.]

Nota qualiter aurum vellus in partes insule Colchos primo devenit. Athemas Rex Philen habuit coniugem, ex qua Frixum et Hellen genuit: mortua autem Philen Athemas Yno-nem Regis Cadmi filiam postea in vxorem duxit, que more Nouerue dictos infantes in tantum recollegit odium, quod ambos in mare proci proci penes Regem procurauit. Unde Iuno compaciens quendam Arietem grandem aureo vestitum vellere ad litus

The fame of thilke schepes fell,
Which in Colchos, as it befell,
Was al of gold, schal nevere deie;
Wherof I thenke for to seie
Hou it cam ferst into that yle.
Ther was a king in thilke whyle
Towardes Grece, and Athemas
The Cronique of his name was;
And hadde a wif, which Philen hihte,
Be whom, so as fortune it dihte,
He hadde of children yonge tuo.
Frixus the ferste was of tho,
A knave child, riht fair withalle;
A dowhter ek, the which men calle
Hellen, he hadde be this wif.
Bot for ther mai no mannes lif

4250

4231 herde AJ, F herd C, B 4243 schepe felle B 4250 margin
mortua autem Philen SAA mortua autem Hellen A . . . B, BT, FWH,

[TALE OF PHRIXUS
AND HELLE.]

Endure upon this Erthe hiere,
This worthi queene, as thou miht hiere, 4260
Er that the children were of age. P. ii. 270
Tok of hire ende the passage,
With gret worschipe and was begrave.

What thing it liketh god to have
It is gret reson to ben his;
Forthi this king, so as it is,
With gret suffrance it underfongeth:
And afterward, as him belongeth,
Whan it was time forto wedde,
A newe wif he tok to bedde,

4270

Which Yno hihte and was a Mayde,
And ek the dowhter, as men saide,
Of Cadme, which a king also
Was holde in thilke daies tho.
Whan Yno was the kinges make,
Sche caste hou that sche mihte make
These children to here fader lothe,
And schope a wyle ayein hem bothe,
Which to the king was al unknowe.
A yeer or tuo sche let do sowe 4280
The lond with sode whete aboute,
Wherof no corn mai springen oute;
And thus be sleyhte and be covine
Aros the derthe and the famine
Thurghout the lond in such a wise,
So that the king a sacrificise
Upon the point of this destresse
To Ceres, which is the goddesse
Of corn, hath schape him forto yive,

4290

To loke if it mai be foryive, P. ii. 271
The meschief which was in his lond.
Bot sche, which knew tofor the hond
The circumstance of al this thing,
Ayein the cominge of the king
Into the temple, hath schape so,

4266 margin cum solo vellere A . . . B, B 4267 margin canitur
YGE, BTAA canetur AMH, XRCLB, S, FH; habetur W 4276
Anon sche bigan for to make E . . . B; She kest anone howe she
myght make W 4278 schope AJ, S, F schop (schoop) C, B

natantem destinavit;
super cuius dorsum
pueros apponi iussit.
Quo facto Aries super
vndas regressus cum
solo Frixo sibi ad-
herente in Colchos
applicuit, ubi Iuno
dictum Arietem cum
suo vellere, prout in
aliis canitur cronicis,
sub arta custodia col-
locavit.

[TALE OF PHRIXUS
AND HELLE.]

Of hire acord that alle tho
 Whiche of the temple prestes were
 Have seid and full declared there
 Unto the king, bot if so be
 That he delivere the contre
 Of Frixus and of Hellen bothe, 4300
 With whom the goddes ben so wrothe,
 That whil tho children ben therinne,
 Such tilthe schal noman beginne,
 Wherof to gete him eny corn.
 Thus was it seid, thus was it sworn
 Of all the Prestes that ther are ;
 And sche which causeth al this fare
 Seid ek therto what that sche wolde,
 And every man thanne after tolde 4310
 So as the queene hem hadde preid.
 The king, which hath his Ere leid,
 And lieveth al that evere he herde,
 Unto here tale thus ansuerde,
 And seith that levere him is to chese
 Hise children bothe forto lese,
 Than him and al the remenant
 Of hem whiche are apertenant
 Unto the lond which he schal kepe :
 And bad his wif to take kepe 4320
 In what manere is best to done, P. ii. 272
 That thei delivered weren sone
 Out of this world. And sche anon
 Tuo men ordeigneth forto gon ;
 Bot ferst sche made hem forto swere
 That thei the children scholden bere
 Unto the See, that non it knowe,
 And hem therinne bothe throwe.
 The children to the See ben lad,
 Wher in the wise as Yno bad 4330
 These men be redy forto do.
 Bot the goddesse which Juno

4307 all S, F alle AJ, B 4309 seid AJ, B, F seide C
 4311 hem haȝ preid B hath hem preide W 4321 it is AMH
 4330 Wherin J, F

[TALE OF PHRIXUS
AND HELLE.]

Is hote, appiereth in the stede,
 And hath unto the men forbede
 That thei the children noght ne sle ;
 Bot bad hem loke into the See
 And taken hiede of that thei sihen.
 Ther swam a Schep tofore here yhen,
 Whos flees of burned gold was al ;
 And this goddesse forth withal 4340
 Comandeth that withoute lette
 Thei scholde anon these children sette
 Above upon this Schepes bak ;
 And al was do, riht as sche spak,
 Wherof the men gon hom ayein.
 And fell so, as the bokes sein,
 Hellen the yonge Mayden tho,
 Which of the See was wo bego,
 For pure drede hire herte hath lore,
 That fro the Schep, which hath hire bore, 4350
 As sche that was swounende feint, P. ii. 273
 Sche fell, and hath hirselve dreint ;
 With Frixus and this Schep forth swam,
 Til he to thyle of Colchos cam,
 Where Juno the goddesse he fond,
 Which tok the Schep unto the lond,
 And sette it there in such a wise
 As thou tofore hast herd devise,
 Wherof cam after al the wo,
 Why Jason was forswore so 4360
 Unto Medee, as it is spoke.
 Mi fader, who that hath tobroke
 His trouthe, as ye have told above,
 He is noght worthi forto love
 Ne be beloved, as me semeth :
 Bot every newe love quemeth
 To him which newefongel is.
 And natheles nou after this,

4334 ȝo men H₁XGEC, B 4343 ȝe AMH₁XGBs, Δ, W
 4349 was lore H₁...Bs 4351 As] And AM...Bs 4352
 hirselve adreynt B 4361 was spoke H₁XECLB₁ 4367 To him
 ȝat BT, W

If that you list to taken hiede
 Upon mi Schrifte to procede, 4370
 In loves cause ayein the vice
 Of covoitise and Avarice
 What ther is more I wolde wite.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, this I finde write,
 Ther is yit on of thilke brood,
 Which only for the worldes good,
 To make a Tresor of Moneie,
 Put alle conscience aweie :
 Wherof in thi confession
 The name and the condicion 4380
 I schal hierafterward declare, P. ii. 274
 Which makth on riche, an other bare.

[Usury.]

v. *Plus capit usura sibi quam debetur, et illud
 Fraude colorata sepe latenter agit.
 Sic amor excessus quamsepe suos ut avarus
 Spirat, et vnus tres capit ipse loco.*

Hic tractat de illa
 specie Auaricie, que
 Usura dicitur, cuius
 creditor in pecunia
 tantum numerata
 plusquam sibi de iure
 debetur incrementum
 lucri adauget.

Upon the bench sittende on hih
 With Avarice Usure I sih,
 Full clothed of his oghne suite,
 Which after gold makth chace and suite
 With his brocours, that renne aboute
 Lich unto racches in a route.
 Such lucre is non above grounde,
 Which is nocht of tho racches founde ; 4390
 For wher thei se beyete sterre,
 That schal hem in no wise asterte,
 Bot thei it dryve into the net
 Of lucre, which Usure hath set.
 Usure with the riche duelleth,
 To al that evere he beith and selleth
 He hath ordeined of his sleyhte
 Mesure double and double weyhte :
 Outward he selleth be the lasse,
 And with the more he makth his tasse, 4400
 Wherof his hous is full withinne.

4369 you] you H.YB, BT, WH; 4391 where þe biþete sterre EC
 wher euere þei be 3it sterre(c) H.XRLB; 4396 To] And H... B;

[Usury.]

He recheth nocht, be so he winne,
 Though that ther lese ten or tuelve :
 His love is al toward himselve
 And to non other, bot he se
 That he mai winne suche thre ;
 For wher he schal oght yive or lene, P. ii. 275

He wol ayeinward take a bene,
 Ther he hath lent the smale pese.
 And riht so ther ben manye of these 4410
 Lovers, that thogh thei love a lyte,
 That scarsly wolde it weie a myte,
 Yit wolde thei have a pound again,
 As doth Usure in his bargain.
 Bot certes such usure unliche
 It falleth more unto the riche,
 Als wel of love as of beyete,
 Than unto hem that be nocht grete,
 And, as who seith, ben simple and povere ;
 For sielden is whan thei recovere, 4420
 Bot if it be thurgh gret decerte.
 And natheles men se poverte
 With persuite and continuance
 Fulofte make a gret chevance
 And take of love his advantage,
 Forth with the help of his brocage,
 That maken seme wher is nocht.
 And thus fulofte is love boght
 For litel what, and mochel take,
 With false weyhtes that thei make. 4430

Nou, Sone, of that I seide above
 Thou wost what Usure is of love :
 Tell me forþi what so thou wilt,
 If thou therof hast eny gilt.

Confessor.

Mi fader, nay, for ought I hier.
 For of tho pointz ye tolden hier
 I wol you be mi trouthe assure, P. ii. 276

Amans.

4402 by so AMH.XRCLB, B so W 4411 thei] sche B
 4413 wolde he H.XRCLB; 4423 of continuance BT and
 contenance LBs, WH; 4425 his om. AM... B; 4427
 wher it is A... B; FWKH;

[Usury.]

Mi weyhte of love and mi mesure
 Hath be mor large and mor certein
 Than evere I tok of love ayein : 4440
 For so yit couthe I nevere of sleyhte,
 To take ayein be double weyhte
 Of love mor than I have yive.
 For als so wiss mot I be schrive
 And have remission of Sinne,
 As so yit couthe I nevere winne,
 Ne yit so mochel, soth to sein,
 That evere I mihte have half ayein
 Of so full love as I have lent :
 And if myn happ were so wel went, 4450
 That for the hole I mihte have half,
 Me thenkth I were a goddeshalf.
 For where Usure wole have double,
 Mi conscience is noght so trouble,
 I biede nevere as to my del
 Bot of the hole an halvendel ;
 That is non excess, as me thenketh.
 Bot natheles it me forthenketh ;
 For wel I wot that wol noght be,
 For every day the betre I se 4460
 That hou so evere I yive or lene
 Mi love in place ther I mene,
 For oght that evere I axe or crave,
 I can nothing ayeinward have.
 Bot yit for that I wol noght lete,
 What so befall of mi beyete,
 That I ne schal hire yive and lene P. ii. 277
 Mi love and al mi thocht so clene,
 That toward me schal noght beleve.
 And if sche of hire goode leve 4470
 Rewarde wol me noght again,
 I wot the laste of my bargain
 Schal stonde upon so gret a lost,
 That I mai neveremor the cost
 Recovere in this world til I die.

4450 it were AM 4460 ther] jat BT 4468 My jought
 and al my loue BT Mi loue and al mi trowje Δ

[Usury.]

So that touchende of this partie
 I mai me wel excuse and schal ;
 And forto speke forth withal,
 If eny brocour for me wente,
 That point cam nevere in myn entente : 4480
 So that the more me merveilleth,
 What thing it is mi ladi eilleth,
 That al myn herte and al my time
 Sche hath, and doth no betre bime.
 I have herd seid that thocht is fre,
 And natheles in privete
 To you, mi fader, that ben hiere
 Min hole schrifte forto hiere,
 I dar min herte wel desclose.
 Touchende usure, as I suppose, 4490
 Which as ye telle in love is used,
 Mi ladi mai noght ben excused ;
 That for o lokinge of hire yē
 Min hole herte til I dye
 With al that evere I may and can
 Sche hath me wonne to hire man :
 Wherof, me thenkth, good reson wolde P. ii. 278
 That sche somdel rewarde scholde,
 And yive a part, ther sche hath al.
 I not what falle hierafter schal, 4500
 Bot into nou yit dar I sein,
 Hire liste nevere yive ayein
 A goodli word in such a wise,
 Wherof min hope mihte arise,
 Mi grete love to compense.
 I not hou sche hire conscience
 Excuse wole of this usure ;
 Be large weyhte and gret mesure
 Sche hath mi love, and I have noght
 Of that which I have diere boght, 4510
 And with myn herte I have it paid ;
 Bot al that is asyde laid,
 And I go loveles aboute.

4485 sein (seie) MXCLB, W 4504 mihte S miht (might)
 AJ, B, F 4507 usure] mesure BT 4510 al]is BT

[Usury.]

Hire oghte stonde in ful gret doute,
 Til sche redresce such a sinne,
 That sche wole al mi love winne
 And yifh me nocht to live by:
 Noght als so moche as 'grant mercy'
 Hir list to seie, of which I mihte
 Som of mi grete peine allyhte. 4520
 Bot of this point, lo, thus I fare
 As he that paith for his chaffare,
 And beith it diere, and yit hath non,
 So mot he nedes povere gon:
 Thus beie I diere and have no love,
 That I ne mai nocht come above
 To winne of love non encress. P. ii. 279

Bot I me wole natheles
 Touchende usure of love aquite;
 And if mi ladi be to wyte, 4530
 I preie to god such grace hir sende
 That sche be time it mot amende.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, of that thou hast ansuerd
 Touchende Usure I have al herd,
 Hou thou of love hast wonne smale:
 Bot that thou tellest in thi tale
 And thi ladi therof accusest,
 Me thenkth tho wordes thou misusest.
 For be thin oghne knowlechinge
 Thou seist hou sche for o lokinge 4540
 Thin hole herte fro the tok:
 Sche mai be such, that hire o lok
 Is worth thin herte manyfold;
 So hast thou wel thin herte sold,
 Whan thou hast that is more worth.
 And ek of that thou tellest forth,
 Hou that hire weyhte of love unevene
 Is unto thin, under the hevене
 Stod nevere in evene that balance
 Which stant in loves governance. 4550
 Such is the statut of his lawe,

451B als so' als (as) X, Ad, WHs 4523 it om. B 4525 Thus beie
 I diere] I beye deere Hs . . . Bs 4526 nocht om. HsRCLBs, W

[Usury.]

That thogh thi love more drawe
 And peise in the balance more,
 Thou miht nocht axe ayein therfore
 Of duete, bot al of grace.
 For love is lord in every place,
 Ther mai no lawe him justefie P. ii. 280
 Be reddour ne be compaignie,
 That he ne wole after his wille
 Whom that him liketh spede or spille. 4560

To love a man mai wel beginne,
 Bot whether he schal lese or winne,
 That wot noman til ate laste:
 Forthi coveite nocht to faste,
 Mi Sone, bot abyd thin ende,
 Per cas al mai to goode wende.
 Bot that thou hast me told and said,
 Of o thing I am riht wel paid,
 That thou be sleighte ne be guile 4570
 Of no brocour hast otherwhile
 Engined love, for such dede
 Is sore venged, as I rede.

Brocours of love that deceiven,
 No wonder is thogh thei receivein
 After the wrong that thei decerven;
 For whom as evere that thei serven
 And do plesance for a whyle,
 Yit ate laste here oghne guile
 Upon here oghne hed descendeth,
 Which god of his vengance sendeth,
 As be ensample of time go
 A man mai finde it hath be so.
 It fell somtime, as it was sene,
 The hihe goddesse and the queene
 Juno tho hadde in compaignie
 A Maiden full of tricherie;
 For sche was evere in on acord P. ii. 281

[LOVE-BROKERAGE.
TALE OF ECHO.]

Hic ponit exem-
 plum contra istos
 4580 maritos qui vitra id
 quod proprias habent
 vxores ad noue vo-
 luptatis incrementum
 alias mulieres super-
 flue lucrari non ve-
 rentur. Et narrat
 qualiter Iuno vindic-
 tam suam in Echo
 decreuit, pro eo quod
 ipsa Echo in huius-

4565 þe ende Hs . . . Bs 4568 riht wel paid] wel a payd (appaid)
 Hs . . . Bs 4571 of suche dede BT 4574 thogh] of ERCBs
 if Hs 4576 ffro whom AM 4579 hire AJM 4586 mirgin
 decreuit, pro eo quod ipsa Echo om. BT, Hs 4587 on om. BT

[LOVE-BROKERAGE.
TALE OF ECHO.]
modi mulierum lucris
adquirendis de con-
silio mariti sui Iouis
mediatrix extiterat.

With Jupiter, that was hire lord,
To gete him othre loves newe,
Thurgh such brocage and was untrewē 4590
Al otherwise than him nedeth.
Bot sche, which of no schame dredeth,
With queinte wordes and with slyhe
Blente in such wise hir lady yhe,
As sche to whom that Juno triste,
So that therof sche nothing wiste.
Bot so prive mai be nothing,
That it ne comth to knowleching;
Thing don upon the derke nyht
Is after knowe on daies liht: 4600
So it befell, that ate laste
Al that this slyhe maiden caste
Was overcast and overthrowe.
For as the sothe mot be knowe,
To Juno was don understonde
In what manere hir housebonde
With fals brocage hath take usure
Of love mor than his mesure,
Whan he tok othre than his wif,
Wherof this mayden was gultif, 4610
Which hadde ben of his assent.
And thus was al the game schent;
Sche soffreth him, as sche mot nede,
Bot the brocour of his misdede,
Sche which hir conseil yaf therto,
On hire is the vengeance do:
For Juno with hire wordes hote, P. ii. 282
This Maiden, which Eccho was hote,
Reproveth and seith in this wise:
'O traïtesse, of which servise 4620
Hast thou thin oghne ladi served!
Thou hast gret peine wel deserved,
That thou canst maken it so queinte,
Thi slyhe wordes forto peinte
Towardes me, that am thi queene,
Wherof thou madest me to wene

4595 that om. MH:XRCLB, Δ, W 4610 was om. AM

[LOVE-BROKERAGE.
TALE OF ECHO.]

That myn housbonde trewe were,
Whan that he loveth elleswhere,
Al be it so him nedeth noht.
Bot upon thee it schal be boght, 4630
Which art prive to tho doinges,
And me fulofte of thi lesinges
Deceived hast: nou is the day
That I thi while aquite may;
And for thou hast to me conceled
That my lord hath with othre deled,
I schal thee sette in such a kende,
That evere unto the worldes ende
Al that thou hierest thou schalt telle,
And clappe it out as doth a belle.' 4640
And with that word sche was forschape,
Ther may no vois hire mouth ascape,
What man that in the wodes crieth,
Withoute faile Eccho replieth,
And what word that him list to sein,
The same word sche seith ayein.
Thus sche, which whilom hadde leve P. ii. 283
To duelle in chambre, mot beleve
In wodes and on helles bothe,
For such brocage as wyves lothe, 4650
Which doth here lordes hertes change
And love in other place strange.
Forthi, if evere it so befalle,
That thou, mi Sone, amonges alle
Be wedded man, hold that thou hast,
For thanne al other love is wast.
O wif schal wel to thee suffise,
And thanne, if thou for covoitise
Of love woldest axe more,
Thou scholdest don ayein the lore 4660
Of alle hem that trewe be.
Mi fader, as in this degre
My conscience is noht accused;

4634 quite BT, W 4642 vice BT 4643 in the wodes]
euere in wodes AM . . . Bz 4651 herte XEC, BT, W 4652
places XGLBz, B

Confessor.

Amans.

For I no such brocage have used,
Wherof that lust of love is wonne.
Forthi spek forth, as ye begonne,
Of Avarice upon mi schrifte.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, I schal the branches schifte
Be ordre so as thei ben set,
On whom no good is wel beset. 4670

[PARSIMONY.]

vi. *Pro verbis verba, munus pro munere reddi
Conuenit, ut pondus equa statera gerat.
Propterea cupido non dat sua dona Cupido,
Nam qui nulla serit, gramina nulla metet.*

Blinde Avarice of his lignage
For conseil and for cousinage,
To be withholde ayein largesse, P. ii. 284

Hath on, whos name is seid Skarsnesse,
The which is kepere of his hous,
And is so thurghout auerous,
That he no good let out of honde ;
Thogh god, himself it wolde fonde,
Of yifte scholde he nothing have ;

And if a man it wolde crave, 4680

He moste thanne faile nede,
Wher god himselve mai nocht spede.

And thus Skarsnesse in every place

Be reson mai no thonk porchace,

And natheles in his degree

Above alle othre most prive

With Avarice stant he this.

For he governeth that ther is

In ech astat of his office

After the reule of thilke vice ; 4690

He takth, he kepth, he halt, he bint,

That libtere is to fle the flint

Than gete of him in hard or neisshe

Only the value of a reysse

Of good in helpinge of an other,

Noght thogh it were his oghne brother.

4671 Blinde AJ, S, F Blind C, B 4680 wole A
4682 Whan EC

[PARSIMONY.]

For in the cas of yifte and lone
Stant every man for him al one,
Him thenkth of his unkindeschipe
That him nedeth no felaschipe : 4700

Be so the bagge and he acorden,
Him reccheth noght what men recorden
Of him, or it be evel or good. P. ii. 285

For al his trust is on his good,

So that al one he falleth ofte,

Whan he best weneth stonde alofte,

Als wel in love as other wise ;

For love is evere of som reprise

To him that wole his love holde.

Forthi, mi Sone, as thou art holde, 4710

Touchende of this tell me thi schrifte :

Hast thou be scars or large of yifte

Unto thi love, whom thou servest ?

For after that thou wel deservest

Of yifte, thou miht be the bet ;

For that good holde I wel beset,

For why thou miht the betre fare ;

Thanne is no wisdom forto spare.

For thus men sein, in every nede

He was wys that ferst made mede ; 4720

For where as mede mai nocht spede,

I not what helpeth other dede :

Fuloft he faileth of his game

That wol with ydèl hand reclame

His hauk, as many a nyce doth.

Forthi, mi Sone, tell me soth

And sei the trouthe, if thou hast be

Unto thy love or skars or fre.

Mi fader, it hath stonde thus,

Confessio Amantis.

That if the tresor of Cresus 4730

And al the gold Octovien,

Forth with the richesse Yndien

Of Perles and of riche stones, P. ii. 286

Were al togedre myn at ones,

4701 By (Bi) so AM . . . Bz, B (Be so G) 4717 why F which
A . . . Bz, S . . . A, KHMagd thi W 4732 for wip Sa

[PARSONY.]

I sette it at nomore acompte
 Than wolde a bare straw amonte,
 To yive it hire al in a day,
 Be so that to that suete may
 I myhte like or more or lesse.
 And thus be cause of my scarsnesse 4740
 Ye mai wel understonde and lieve
 That I schal nocht the worse achieve
 The pourpos which is in my thoght.
 Bot yit I yaf hir nevere nocht,
 Ne therto dorste a profre make;
 For wel I wot sche wol nocht take,
 And yive wol sche nocht also,
 She is eschu of bothe tuo.
 And this I trowe be the skile 4750
 Towardes me, for sche ne wile
 That I have eny cause of hope,
 Noght also mochel as a drope.
 Bot toward othre, as I mai se,
 Sche takth and yifh in such degre,
 That as be weie of frendlihiede
 Sche can so kepe hir wommanhiede,
 That every man spekth of hir wel.
 Bot sche wole take of me no del,
 And yit sche wot wel that I wolde
 Yive and do bothe what I scholde 4760
 To plesen hire in al my myht:
 Be reson this wot every wyht,
 For that mai be no weie asterte, P. ii. 287
 Ther sche is maister of the herte,
 Sche mot be maister of the good.
 For god wot wel that al my mod
 And al min herte and al mi thoght
 And al mi good, whil I have oght,
 Als freliche as god hath it yive,
 It schal ben hires, while I live, 4770
 Riht as hir list himself commande.
 So that it nedeth no demande,

4738 By so AMX . . . B₁, B 4739 I myhte] It m. AM . . . B₁,
 S . . . A 4742 That it schal Hi . . . B₁ 4770 I schal BT

To axe of me if I be scars
 To love, for as to tho pars
 I wole ansuere and seie no.
 Mi Sone, that is riht wel do.
 For often times of scarsnesse
 It hath be sen, that for the lesse
 Is lost the more, as thou schalt hiere
 A tale lich to this matiere. 4780

Confessor.

Skarsnesse and love acorden nevere,
 For every thing is wel the levere,
 Whan that a man hath boght it diere:
 And forto speke in this matiere,
 For sparinge of a litel cost
 Fulofte time a man hath lost
 The large cote for the hod.
 What man that scars is of his good
 And wol nocht yive, he schal nocht take:
 With yifte a man mai undertake 4790
 The hihe god to plesse and queme,
 With yifte a man the world mai deme;
 For every creature bore, P. ii. 288
 If thou him yive, is glad therfore,
 And every gladschipe, as I finde,
 Is confort unto loves kinde
 And causeth ofte a man to spede.
 So was he wys that ferst yaf mede,
 For mede kepeth love in house;
 Bot wher the men ben coveitouse 4800
 And sparen forto yive a part,
 Thei knowe nocht Cupides art:
 For his fortune and his aprise
 Desdeigneth alle coveitise
 And hateth alle nygardie.
 And forto loke of this partie,
 A soth ensample, hou it is so,
 I finde write of Babio;
 Which hadde a love at his menage,

[TALE OF BABIO
AND CROCEUS.]

Hic loquitur contra
 istos, qui Avaricia
 stricti largitatis bene-
 ficium in amoris causa
 confundunt. Et ponit
 exemplum, qualiter
 Croceus largus et hil-
 laris Babionem aua-
 rum et tenacem de
 amore Viole, que
 pulcherrima fuit,
 donis largissimis cir-
 cumuenit.

4788 That man Hi . . . B₁ 4789 *margin* Babilonem A . . . B₁
 4792 yifte om. H₁RCLB₁ 4808 Babio A . . . B₁

[TALE OF BABIO
AND CROCEUS.]

Ther was non fairere of hire age, 4810
 And hihte Viola be name;
 Which full of youthe and ful of game
 Was of himself, and large and fre,
 Bot such an other chinche as he
 Men wisten nocht in al the lond,
 And hadde affaited to his hond
 His servant, the which Spodius
 Was hote. And in this wise thus
 The worldes good of sufficance
 Was had, bot likinge and plesance, 4820
 Of that belongeth to richesse
 Of love, stod in gret destresse;
 So that this yonge lusty wyht P. ii. 289
 Of thing which fell to loves riht
 Was evele served overal,
 That sche was wo bego withal,
 Til that Cupide and Venus eke
 A medicine for the seke
 Ordeigne wolden in this cas.
 So as fortune thanne was, 4830
 Of love upon the destine
 It fell, riht as it scholde be,
 A freissh, a fre, a frendly man
 That nocht of Avarice can,
 Which Croceus be name hihte,
 Toward this swete caste his sihte,
 And ther sche was cam in presence.
 Sche sih him large of his despence,
 And amorous and glad of chiere,
 So that hir liketh wel to hierie 4840
 The goodly wordes whiche he seide;
 And therupon of love he preide,
 Of love was al that he mente,
 To love and for sche scholde assente,
 He yaf hire yiftes evere among.
 Bot for men sein that mede is strong,
 It was wel seene at thilke tyde;

4814 such om. AMRCL 4817 Spondeus H₁ . . . B₂ Spodius T
4818 in om. RCB₂

[TALE OF BABIO
AND CROCEUS.]

For as it scholde of ryht betyde,
 This Viola largesce hath take
 And the nygard sche hath forsake: 4850
 Of Babio sche wol no more,
 For he was grucchende everemore,
 Ther was with him non other fare P. ii. 290
 Bot forto prinche and forto spare,
 Of worldes muk to gete encress.
 So goth the wrecche loveles,
 Bejaped for his Skarcete,
 And he that large was and fre
 And sette his herte to despence,
 This Croceus, the bowe bende, 4860
 Which Venus tok him forto holde,
 And schotte als ofte as evere he wolde.
 Lo, thus departeth love his lawe,
 That what man wol nocht be felawe
 To yive and spende, as I thee telle,
 He is nocht worthi forto duelle
 In loves court to be relieved.
 Forthi, my Sone, if I be lieved,
 Thou schalt be large of thi despence.
 Mi fader, in mi conscience 4870
 If ther be eny thing amis,
 I wol amende it after this,
 Toward mi love namely.
 Mi Sone, wel and redely
 Thou seist, so that wel paid withal
 I am, and forthere if I schal
 Unto thi schrifte specefie
 Of Avarices progenie
 What vice suieth after this,
 Thou schalt have wonder hou it is, 4880
 Among the folk in eny regne
 That such a vice myhte regne,
 Which is comun at alle assaies, P. ii. 291
 As men mai finde nou adaies.

4851 Babio A . . . B₂ 4856 the] he AM 4860 schette
(schet) JXERCB₂ 4868 I] it BT þou H₁ . . . B₂ 4870 wold B
4877 thi] þis H₁E . . . B₂

[INGRATITUDE.]

vii. *Cuncta creatura, deus et qui cuncta creauit,
Dampnant ingrati dicta que facta viri.
Non dolor alonge stat, quo sibi talis amitam
Traxit, et in fine deserit esse suam.*

The vice lik unto the fend,
Which nevere yit was mannes frend,
And cleped is Unkindeschiþe,
Of covine and of felaschiþe
With Avarice he is withholde
Him thenkth he scholde nocht ben holde 4890
Unto the moder which him bar ;
Of him mai nevere man be war,
He wol nocht knowe the merite,
For that he wolde it nocht aquite ;
Which in this world is mochel used,
And fewe ben therof excused.
To telle of him is endeles,
Bot this I seie natheles,
Wher as this vice comth to londe,
Ther takth noman his thonk on honde ; 4900
Thogh he with alle his myhtes serve,
He schal of him no thonk deserve.
He takth what eny man wol yive,
Bot whil he hath o day to live,
He wol nothing rewarde ayein ;
He gruccheth forto yive o grein ;
Wher he hath take a berne full.
That makth a kinde herte dull,
To sette his trust in such frendschiþe, P. ii. 292
Ther as he fint no kindeschiþe ; 4910
And forto speke wordes pleine,
Thus hiere I many a man compleigne,
That nou on daies thou schalt finde
At nede fewe frendes kinde ;
What thou hast don for hem tofore,
It is foryete, as it were lore.
The bokes speken of this vice,
And telle hou god of his justice,

Latin Verses vii. 2 dicta que SBT dictaque AJM, FW dictique
(dicti que) H.E . . . Bz 3 alonge AJ, F a longe SB

Hic loquitur super
illa aborta specie Aua-
ricie, que Ingratitudo
dicta est, cuius con-
dicionem non solum
creator, set eciam
cuncte creature abho-
minabilem detestan-
tur.

[INGRATITUDE.]

Be weie of kinde and ek nature
And every lifissh creature,
The lawe also, who that it kan,
Thei dampnen an unkinde man.

4920

It is al on to seie unkinde
As thing which don is ayein kinde,
For it with kinde nevere stod
A man to yelden evel for good.
For who that wolde taken hede,
A beste is glad of a good dede,
And loveth thilke creature
After the lawe of his nature
Which doth him ese. And forto se
Of this matiere Auctorite,
Fulofto time it hath befalle ;
Wherof a tale amonges alle,
Which is of olde ensamplerie,
I thenke forto specefie.

4930

To speke of an unkinde man,
I finde hou whilom Adrian,
Of Rome which a gret lord was,
Upon a day as he per cas
To wode in his huntinge wente,
It hapneth at a soudein wente,
After his chace as he poursuieth,
Thurgh happ, the which noman eschuieth,
He fell unwar into a pet,
Wher that it mihte nocht be let.
The pet was dep and he fell lowe,
That of his men non myhte knowe
Wher he becam, for non was nyh,
Which of his fall the meschief syh.
And thus al one ther he lay
Clepende and criende al the day
For socour and deliverance,

P. ii. 293

4940

[TALE OF ADRIAN
AND BARDUS.]

Hic dicit qualiter
bestie in suis benefi-
ciis hominem ingra-
tum naturaliter pre-
cellunt. Et ponit ex-
emplum de Adriano
Rome Cenatore, qui
in quadam Foresta ve-
nacionibus insistens,
dum predam perse-
queretur, in Cisternam
profundam nescia fa-
milia corrult: vbi su-
perueniens quidam
pauper nomine Bar-
dus, immissa cordula,
putans hominem ex-
traxisse, primo Sime-
am extraxit, secundo
Serpentem, tercio A-

4950

4920 Dampnen þe vnkinde creature H₁ . . . B₂ (Dampneth H₁B₂)
lifissh S, F luissh BT liuyng AJM, Δ liflich (livelich) WH
4921 who that it kan] þat it can AM by þat I can H₁ . . . B₂ 4935
olde AJ, S, F old C, B 4942 at] þat XECLB₂ þat at H₁R
4944 the om. H₁ . . . B₂, BA

* *

G

[TALE OF ADRIAN
AND BARDUS.]

Adrianum, qui pauperem despiciens aliquid ei pro benefacto reddere recusabat. Set tam Serpens quam Simia gratuita beneuolencia ipsum singulis donis sufficienter remunerarunt.

Til ayein Eve it fell per chance,
A while er it began to nyhte,
A povere man, which Bardus hihte,
Cam forth walkende with his asse,
And hadde gadred him a tasse
Of greine stickes and of dreie
To selle, who that wolde hem beie, 4760
As he which hadde no lifode,
Bot whanne he myhte such a lode
To toun: with his Asse carie.
And as it fell him forto tarie
That ilke time nyh the pet,
And hath the trusse faste knet,
He herde a vois, which cride dimme,
And he his Ere to the brimme
Hath leid, and herde it was a man, P. ii. 294
Which seide, 'Ha, help hier Adrian, 4970
And I wol y iven half mi good.'

The povere man this understod,
As he that wolde gladly winne,
And to this lord which was withinne
He spak and seide, 'If I thee save,
What sikerness: schal I have
Of covenant, that afterward
Thou wolt me y ive such reward
As thou behiltest nou tofore?'

That other hath his othes swore 4980
Be hevene and be the goddes alle,
If that it myhte so befall
That he out of the pet him broghte,
Of all the goodes whiche he oghte
He schal have evene halvendel.

This Bardus seide he wolde wel;
And with this word his Asse anon
He let untrusse, and therupon
Doun goth the corde into the pet,
To which he hath at ende knet 4990

4959 *margin ipsum*] insuper ipsum AM 4981 the] jo B om. T
4984 all S, F alle AJ, B 4989 f. put: knvt AMC pit: knit
H: XRLB₄, Ad, W

[TALE OF ADRIAN
AND BARDUS.]

A staf, wherby, he seide, he wolde
That Adrian him scholde holde.
Bot it was tho per chance falle,
Into that pet was also falle:
An Ape, which at thilke throwe,
Whan that the corde cam down lowe,
Al sodeinli therto he sk
And it in bothe hise armes cl c
And Bardus with his Asse anon P. ii. 295
Him hath updrawe, and he is gon. 5000
But whan he sih it was an Ape,
He wende al hadde been a jape
Of faierie, and sore him dradde:
And Adrian eftsome gradde
For help, and cride and preide faste,
And he eftsome his corde caste;
Bot whan it cam unto the grounde,
A gret Serpent it hath bewounde,
The which Bardus anon up drouh.
And thanne him thoghte wel ynouh, 5010
It was fantosme, bot yit he herde
The vois, and he therto ansuerde,
'What wiht art thou in goddes name?'
'I am,' quod Adrian, 'the same,
Whos good thou schalt have evene half.'
Quod Bardus, 'Thanne a goddes half
The thridde time assaie I schal':
And caste his corde forth withal
Into the pet, and whan it cam 5020
To him, this lord of Rome it nam,
And therupon him hath adresced,
And with his hand fulofte blessed,
And thanne he bad to Bardus hale.
And he, which understod his tale,
Betwen him and his Asse al softe
Hath drawe and set him up alofte

4994]e pit (put &c.) H₁ . . . B₄, Ad, W 5003 sore] for AM
he W 5011 fantosme, bot yit] fantasme (fantome)]at BTA
fantasme and]it L fantasie but he]it W 5021 him hath adresced]
]o him]a] adresced H: XRLB₄ 5025 al softe] alofte B softe W

Withouten harm al esely.

He seith noght ones 'grant merci,'

Bot strauhte him forth to the cite, **P. ii. 296**

And let this povere Bardus be. 5030

And natheles this simple man

His covenant, so as he can,

Hath axed; and that other seide,

If so be that he him umbreide

Of oght that hath be speke or do,

It schal ben venged on him so,

That him were betre to be ded.

And he can tho non other red,

But on his asse ayein he caste

His trusse, and hieth homward faste: 5040

And whan that he cam hom to bedde,

He tolde his wif hou that he spedde.

Bot finaly to speke oght more

Unto this lord he dradde him sore,

So that a word ne dorste he sein:

And thus upon the morwe ayein,

In the manere as I recorde,

Forth with his Asse and with his corde

To gadre wode, as he dede er,

He goth; and whan that he cam ner 5050

Unto the place where he wolde,

He hath his Ape anon beholde,

Which hadde gadred al aboute

Of stickes hiere and there a route,

And leide hem redy to his hond,

Wherof he made his trosse and bond;

Fro dai to dai and in this wise

This Ape profreth his servise,

So that he hadde of wode ynouh. **P. ii. 297**

Upon a time and as he drouh 5060

Toward the wode, he sih besyde

The grete gastli Serpent glyde,

Til that sche cam in his presence,

5034 If it so be þat he vpbreyde (vmbreide) BT 5035 speke F
 5045 o word HiC, BT one word Δ, W 5051 the
 om. AM 5054 aroute F

And in hir kinde a reverence

Sche hath him do, and forth withal

A Ston mor briht than a cristall

Out of hir mouth tofore his weie

Sche let doun falle, and wente aweie,

For that he schal noght ben adrad.

Tho was this povere Bardus glad, 5070

Thonkende god, and to the Ston

He goth and takth it up anon,

And hath gret wonder in his wit

Hou that the beste him hath aquit,

Wher that the mannes Sone hath failed,

For whom he hadde most travailed.

Bot al he putte in goddes hond,

And torneth hom, and what he fond

Unto his wif he hath it schewed;

And thei, that weren bothe lewed, 5080

Acorden that he scholde it selle.

And he no lengere wolde duelle,

Bot forth anon upon the tale

The Ston he profreth to the sale;

And riht as he himself it sette,

The jueler anon forth fette

The gold and made his paiement,

Therof was no delaiement.

Thus whan this Ston was boght and sold, **P. ii. 298**

Homward with joie manyfold 5090

This Bardus goth; and whan he cam

Hom to his hous and that he nam

His gold out of his Purs, withinne

He fond his Ston also therinne,

Wherof for joie his herte pleide,

Unto his wif and thus he seide,

'Lo, hier my gold, lo, hier mi Ston!'

His wif hath wonder therupon,

And axeth him hou that mai be.

'Nou be mi trouthe I not,' quod he, 5100

'Bot I dar swere upon a bok,

5064 a om. HiRCLB_s 5071 Thonkende] Touchynge
 AHR (Thonkinge in 188. C)

[TALE OF ADRIAN
AND BARDUS.]

That to my Marchant I it tok,
And he it hadde whan I wente :
So knowe I nocht to what entente
It is nou hier, bot it be grace.
Forthi tomorwe in other place
I wole it fonde forto selle,
And if it wol nocht with him duelle,
Bot crepe into mi purs ayein,
Than dar I sauflly swere and sein, 5110
It is the vertu of the Ston.'

The morwe cam, and he is gon
To seche aboute in other stede
His Ston to selle, and he so dede,
And lefte it with his chapman there.
Bot whan that he cam elleswhere,
In presence of his wif at hom,
Out of his Purs and that he nom
His gold, he fond his Ston withal : P. ii. 299
And thus it fell him overal, 5120

Where he it solde in sondri place,
Such was the fortune and the grace.
Bot so wel may nothing ben hidd,
That it nys ate laste kidd :
This fame goth aboute Rome
So ferforth, that the wordes come
To temperour Justinian ;
And he let sende for the man,
And axede him hou that it was.
And Bardus tolde him al the cas, 5130

Hou that the worm and ek the beste,
Although thei maden no beheste,
His travail hadden wel aquit ;
Bot he which hadde a mannes wit,
And made his covenant be mouthe
And swor therto al that he couthe
To parte and given half his good,

5102 That to] Vnto B 5105 bot it be grace] but it be bi grace
AM but be goddis grace A 5111 the om. AM 5114 no he
dede AdBTΔ, W 5125 al aboute H1XRCL 5128 jat man
H1... B1 5130 him om. BT 5131 ek (eek) AJC, BT eke F
5134 a mannes] mannes XE, B

[TALE OF ADRIAN
AND BARDUS.]

Hath nou foryete hou that it stod,
As he which wol no trouthe holde.
This Emperour al that he tolde 5140
Hath herd, and thilke unkindenesse
He seide he wolde himself redresse.
And thus in court of juggement
This Adrian was thanne assent,
And the querele in audience
Declared was in the presence
Of temperour and many mo ;
Wherof was mochel speche tho
And gret wondringe among the press. P. ii. 300
Bot ate laste natheles 5150

For the partie which hath pleigned
The lawe hath diemed and ordeigned
Be hem that were avised wel,
That he schal have the halvendel
Thurghout of Adrianes good.
And thus of thilke unkinde blod
Stant the memoire into this day,
Wherof that every wysman may
Ensamplen him, and take in mynde
What schame it is to ben unkinde ; 5160
Ayein the which reson debateth,
And every creature it hateth.

[INGRATITUDE.]

Forthi, mi Sone, in thin office
I rede fle that ilke vice.
For riht as the Cronique seith
Of Adrian, hou he his feith
Foryat for worldes covoitise,
Fulofte in such a maner wise
Of lovers nou a man mai se 5170
Full manye that unkinde be :
For wel behote and evele laste
That is here lif ; for ate laste,
Whan that thei have here wille do,
Here love is after sone ago.
What seist thou, Sone, to this cas ?

Confessor.

5145 And in]e AM And tho the H1 5157 the] in AM... B1
5158 eny AM 5159 hem AMGRLB1

Amans.

Mi fader, I wol seie Helas,
 That evere such a man was bore,
 Which whan he hath his trouthe suore
 And hath of love what he wolde, P. ii. 301
 That he at eny time scholde 5180
 Evere after in his herte finde
 To falsen and to ben unkinde.
 Bot, fader, as touchende of me,
 I mai nocht stonde in that degre;
 For I tok nevere of love why,
 That I ne mai wel go therby
 And do my profit elles where,
 For eny sped I finde there.
 I dar wel thenken al aboute,
 Bot I ne dar nocht speke it oute; 5190
 And if I dorste, I wolde pleigne,
 That sche for whom I soffre peine
 And love hir evere aliche hote,
 That nouthur yive ne behote
 In rewardinge of mi servise
 It list hire in no maner wise.
 I wol nocht say that sche is kinde,
 And forto sai sche is unkinde,
 That dar I nocht; bot god above,
 Which demeth every herte of love, 5200
 He wot that on myn oghne side
 Schal non unkindeschipe abide:
 If it schal with mi ladi duelle,
 Therof dar I nomore telle.
 Nou, goode fader, as it is,
 Tell me what thenketh you of this.
 Mi Sone, of that unkindeschipe,
 The which toward thi ladischipe
 Thou pleignest, for sche wol thee nocht, P. ii. 302
 Thou art to blamen of that thocht. 5210
 For it mai be that thi desir,
 Thogh it brenne evere as doth the fyr,
 Per cas to hire honour missit,

5180 eny om. AM 5199 bot] by (be) BT for W 5204
 Wherof AM . . . B₁ 5210]y]ought BT

Confessor.

[INGRATITUDE.]

Or elles time com nocht yit,
 Which standt upon thi destine:
 Forthi, mi Sone, I rede thee,
 Thenk wel, what evere the befall;e;
 For noman hath his lustes alle.
 Bot as thou toldest me before
 That thou to love art nocht forswore, 5220
 And hast don non unkindenesse,
 Thou miht therof thi grace blesse:
 And lef nocht that continuance;
 For ther mai be no such grevance
 To love, as is unkindeschipe.
 Wherof to kepe thi worschipe,
 So as these olde bokes tale,
 I schal thee telle a redi tale:
 Nou herkne and be wel war therby,
 For I wol telle it openly. 5230

Mynos, as telleth the Poete,
 The which whilom was king of Crete,
 A Sone hadde and Androchee
 He hihte: and so befell that he
 Unto Athenes forto lere
 Was send, and so he bar him there,
 For that he was of hih lignage,
 Such pride he tok in his corage,
 That he foryeten hath the Scoles, P. ii. 303
 And in riote among the foles 5240
 He dede manye thinges wronge;
 And useth thilke lif so longe,
 Til ate laste of that he wroghte
 He fond the meschief which he soghte,
 Wherof it fell that he was slain.
 His fader, which it herde sain,
 Was wroth, and al that evere he mihte,
 Of men of Armes he him dighte
 A strong pouer, and forth he wente

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Hic ponit exemplum
 contra viros amori
 ingratos. Et narrat
 qualiter Theseus Cad-
 mi filius, consilio suf-
 fultus Adriagne Regis
 Mynos filie, in domo
 que laborinthus dicitur
 Minotaurum vicit:
 vnde Theseus Adria-
 gne sponsalia certis-
 sime promittens ipsam
 vna cum Fedra sorore
 sua a Creta secum na-
 uigio duxit. Set statim
 postea obliuio gratitudinis
 beneficio Adriagnam
 ipsam in insula Chio
 apretam post tergum
 reliquit; et Fedram
 Athenis sibi sponsa-
 tam ingratus corona-
 uit.

5215 standt S, F stant AC, B stande] J thi]e H₁ . . . B₁
 5225 for loue H₁ . . . B₁ 5236 bar AJC, BT bare S, F 5237 margin
 suffultus] fultus BT 5239 margin vincit H₁ . . . B₁ 5242 vsed
 AM . . . B₁, W 5248 dighte F dihte AJ and so also in l. 5352

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Unto Athenys, where he brente
The pleine contre al aboute: 5250
The Cites stode of him in doute,
As thei that no defence hadde
Ayein the pouter which he ladde.

Egeüs, which was there king,
His conseil tok upon this thing,
For he was thanne in the Cite:
So that of pes into trettee
Betwen Mynos and Egeüs

Thei felle, and ben acorded thus; 5260
That king Mynos fro yer to yeere
Receive schal, as thou schalt here,
Out of Athenys for truage

Of men that were of myhti Age
Persones nyne, of whiche he schal
His wille don in special
For vengeance of his Sones deth.
Non other grace ther ne geth,
Bot forto take the juise; P. ii. 304

And that was don in such a wise, 5270
Which stod upon a wonder cas.
For thilke time so it was,

Wherof that men yit rede and singe,
King Mynos hadde in his kepinge
A cruel Monstre, as seith the geste:
For he was half man and half beste,
And Minotaurus he was hote,
Which was begete in a riote
Upon Pasiphe, his oghne wif,
Whil he was oute upon the strif 5280
Of thilke grete Siege at Troie.

Bot sche, which lost hath alle joie,
Whan that sche syh this Monstre bore,
Bad men ordeigne anon therfore:
And fell that ilke time thus,

Ther was a Clerk, on Dedalus,
Which hadde ben of hire assent

5252 cite H. . . B, T 5277 And] Of B 5281 of Troie
XC, S . . . A, W 5282 lost hath] lost(c) H. . . B, hath lost W

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Of that hir world was so miswent;
And he made of his oghne wit,
Wherof the remembrance is yit, 5290
For Minotaure such an hous,

Which was so strange and merveilous,
That what man that withinne wente,
Ther was so many a sondri wente,
That he ne scholde nocht come oute,
But gon amased al aboute.

And in this hous to loke and warde
Was Minotaurus put in warde,
That what lif that therinne cam, P. ii. 305
Or man or beste, he overcam 5300

And slow, and fedde him therupon;
And in this wise many on
Out of Athenys for truage
Devoured weren in that rage.

For every yeer thei schope hem so,
Thei of Athenys, er thei go
Toward that ilke wofull chance,
As it was set in ordinance,
Upon fortune here lot thei caste;
Til that Theseus ate laste, 5310

Which was the kinges Sone there,
Amonges othre that ther were
In thilke yeer, as it befell,
The lot upon his chance fell.

He was a worthi knibt withalle;
And whan he sih this chance falle,
He ferde as thogh he tok non hiede,
Bot al that evere he mihte spiede,
With him and with his felaschipe
Forth into Crete he goth be Schipe; 5320
Wher that the king Mynos he soghte,
And profreth all that he him oghte
Upon the point of here acord.

5288 world] lord BT 5299 therinne] euer inne H. . . B;
5300 many AC, B manye (manie) S, F monie J 5308 As] And
X . . . B; 5316 this] his L, BT 5321 the king] to king
E . . . B; kynge (om. the) X

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

This sterne king, this cruel lord
 Tok every day on of the Nyne,
 And put him to the discipline
 Of Minotaure, to be devoured ;
 Bot Theseüs was so favoured,
 That he was kept til ate laste. **P. ii. 306**
 And in the meene while he caste **5330**
 What thing him were best to do :
 And fell that Adriagne tho,
 Which was the dowhter of Mynos,
 And hadde herd the worthi los
 Of Theseüs and of his myht,
 And syh he was a lusti kniht,
 Hire holé herte on him sche leide,
 And he also of love hir preide,
 So ferforth that thei were al on.
 And sche ordeigneth thanne anon **5340**
 In what manere he scholde him save,
 And schop so that sche dede him have
 A clue of thred, of which withinne
 Ferst ate dore he schal beginne
 With him to take that on ende,
 That whan he wolde ayeinward wende,
 He mihte go the same weie.
 And over this, so as I seie,
 Of pich sche tok him a pelote,
 The which he scholde into the throte **5350**
 Of Minotaure caste rihte :
 Such wepne also for him sche dighte,
 That he be reson mai noght faile
 To make an ende of his bataile ;
 For sche him tawhte in sondri wise,
 Til he was knowe of thilke emprise,
 Hou he this beste schulde quelle.
 And thus, schort tale forto telle,
 So as this Maide him hadde tawht, **P. ii. 307**

5326 put AJ, S, F putte C, BT 5341 sche schold B, W sche
 wolde T 5346 ayeinward] asein H. . . Bz 5349 tok (took)
 AJC, SB toke F 5357 Hou he] How jat he AH, RCLB: How
 jat M 5359 je maide AM . . . Bz

*360 [TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Theseüs with this Monstre fawht,
 Smot of his hed, the which he nam,
 And be the thred, so as he cam,
 He goth ayein, til he were oute.
 Tho was gret wonder al aboute :
 Mynos the tribut hath relessed,
 And so was al the werre cessed
 Betwen Athene and hem of Crete.
 Bot now to speke of thilke suete,
 Whos beaute was withoute wane,
 This faire Maiden Adriane, **5370**
 Whan that sche sih Theseüs sound,
 Was nevere yit upon the ground
 A gladder wyht than sche was tho.
 Theseüs duelte a dai or tuo
 Wher that Mynos gret chiere him dede :
 Theseüs in a prive stede
 Hath with this Maiden spoke and rouned,
 That sche to him was abandouned
 In al that evere that sche couthe, **5380**
 So that of thilke lusty youthe
 Al prively betwen hem tweie
 The ferste flour he tok aweie.
 For he so faire tho behihte
 That evere, whil he live mihte,
 He scholde hire take for his wif,
 And as his oghne hertes lif
 He scholde hire love and trouthe here ;
 And sche, which mihte noght forbere,
 So sore loveth him ayein, **P. ii. 308**
 That what as evere he wolde sein **5390**
 With al hire herte sche believeth.
 And thus his pourpos he achieveth,
 So that assured of his trouthe
 With him sche wente, and that was routhe.
 Fedra hire yonger Soster eke,
 A lusti Maide, a sobre, a meke,
 Fulfild of alle curtesie,

5364 So was B gret om, AM wonder AC, BT wondre
 J. S, F 5372 jis ground S . . . A 5387 wold(e) BT

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

For Sosterhode and compainie
Of love, which was hem betuene,
To sen hire Soster mad a queene, 5400
Hire fader lefte and forth sche wente
With him, which al his ferste entente
Foryat withinne a litel throwe,
So that it was al overthrowe,
Whan sche best wende it scholde stonde.
The Schip was blowe fro the londe,
Wherin that thei seilende were;
This Adriagne hath mochel fere
Of that the wynd so loude bleu,
As sche which of the See ne kneu, 5410
And preide forto reste a whyle.
And so fell that upon an yle,
Which Chyo hihte, thei ben drive,
Where he to hire his leve hath yive
That sche schal londe and take hire reste.
Bot that was nothing for the beste:
For whan sche was to londe broght,
Sche, which that time thoghte noght
Bot alle trouthe, and tok no kepe, P. ii. 309
Hath leid hire softe forto slepe, 5420
As sche which longe hath ben forwacched;
Bot certes sche was evele macched
And fer from alle loves kinde;
For more than the beste unkinde
Theseüs, which no trouthe kepte,
Whil that this yonge ladi slepte,
Fulfilde of his unkindeschipe
Hath al foryete the goodschipe
Which Adriane him hadde do,
And bad unto the Schipmen tho 5430
Hale up the seil and noght abyde,
And forth he goth the same tyde
Toward Athene, and hire alonde
He lefte, which lay nyh the stronde

5411 f. And so fell jat vpon an ile
Thei were wind driue wijinne a while H₁ . . . B₂
(driuen in a while L) 5427 his] alle B 5430 schipman H₁ . . . B₁, W

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Slepende, til that sche awok.
Bot whan that sche cast up hire lok
Toward the stronde and sih no wyht,
Hire herte was so sore aflyht,
That sche ne wiste what to thinke,
Bot drouh hire to the water brinke, 5440
Wher sche behield the See at large.
Sche sih no Schip, sche sih no barge
Als ferforth as sche mihte kenne:
'Ha lord,' sche seide, 'which a Senne,
As al the world schal after hierre,
Upon this woful womman hierre
This worthi kniht hath don and wroght!
I wende I hadde his love boght,
And so deserved ate nede, P. ii. 310
Whan that he stod upon his drede, 5450
And ek the love he me behihte.
It is gret wonder hou he mihte
Towardes me nou ben unkinde,
And so to lete out of his mynde
Thing which he seide his oghne mouth.
Bot after this whan it is couth
And drawe into the worldes fame,
It schal ben hindringe of his name:
For wel he wot and so wot I,
He yaf his trouthe bodily, 5460
That he myn honour scholde kepe.'
And with that word sche gan to wepe,
And sorweth more than ynouh:
Hire faire tresces sche todrouh,
And with hirsself tok such a strif,
That sche between the deth and lif
Swounende lay fulofte among.
And al was this on him along,
Which was to love unkinde so,
Wherof the wrong schal everemo 5470

5438 afriht (a fright &c.) A . . . B₂ (except E), W 5449 it at
nede H₁XRCLB₂ 5456 is] was H₁E . . . B₂ 5457 into] to
S . . . Δ 5464 tresces AC tresses BT trescess J, S, F 5465
wij] hir selue (self) took a strif H₁ . . . B₂ wij] hirsself sche took such
a s. B 5466 betwen(e) de] H₁ . . . B₂ 5467 lay] weepe (wep) BT

[TALE OF THESEUS
AND ARIADNE.]

Stonde in Cronique of remembrance.
 And ek it asketh a vengeance
 To ben unkinde in loves cas,
 So as Theseüs thanne was,
 Al thogh he were a noble kniht;
 For he the lawe of loves riht
 Forfeted hath in alle weic,
 That Adriagne he putte aweic,
 Which was a gret unkinde dede: P. ii. 311
 And after this, so as I rede, 348^o
 Fedra, the which hir Soster is,
 He tok in stede of hire, and this
 Fel afterward to mochel teene.
 For thilke vice of which I meene,
 Unkindeschipe, where it falleth,
 The trouthe of mannes herte it palleth,
 That he can no good dede aquite:
 So mai he stonde of no merite
 Towardes god, and ek also
 Men clepen him the worlde fo; 349^o
 For he nomore than the fend
 Unto non other man is frend,
 Bot al toward himself al one.
 Forthi, mi Sone, in thi persone
 This vice above alle othre fle.
 Mi fader, as ye techen me,
 I thenke don in this matiere.
 Bot over this nou wolde I hiere,
 Wherof I schal me schryve more.
 Mi goode Sone, and for thi lore, 350^o
 After the reule of coveitise
 I schal the proprete devise
 Of every vice by and by.
 Nou herkne and be wel ware therby.

[RAVINE.]

viii. *Viribus ex clara res tollit luce Rapina,
Floris et inuita virgine mella caput.*

In the lignage of Avarice,
 Mi Sone, yit ther is a vice,

548^o after þat S . . . Δ 550^o as for BTHic tractat super
illa specie cupida que

His rihte name it is Ravine,
 Which hath a route of his covine.
 Ravine among the maistres duelleth,
 And with his servantz, as men telleth,
 Extorcion is nou withholde:
 Ravine of othre mennes folde
 Makth his larder and paieth nocht;
 For wher as evere it mai be soght,
 In his hous ther schal nothing lacke,
 And that fulofte abyth the packe
 Of povere men that duelle aboute.
 Thus stant the comun poeple in doute,
 Which can do non amendement;
 For whanne him failleth paiement, 551^o
 Ravine makth non other skile,
 Bot takth be strengthe what he wile.
 So ben ther in the same wise
 Lovers, as I thee schal devise,
 That whan nocht elles mai availe,
 Anon with strengthe thei assaile
 And gete of love the sesine,
 Whan thei se time, be Ravine.
 Forthi, mi Sone, schrif thee hier,
 If thou hast ben a Raviner 553^o
 Of love.
 Certes, fader, no:
 For I mi ladi love so,
 That thogh I were as was Pompeie,
 That al the world me wolde obeie,
 Or elles such as Alisandre,
 I wolde nocht do such a sklaundre;
 It is no good man, which so doth. P. ii. 313
 In good feith, Sone, thou seist soth:
 For he that wole of pourveance
 Be such a weic his luste avance, 554^o

P. ii. 312 [RAVINE.]

Rapina nuncupatur,
 cuius mater extorcio
 ipsam ad deseruieu-
 dum magnatum curis
 specialius commen-
 davit.

Confessor.

Amans.

Confessor.

5507 it om. AM . . . B₂ (except E) 5510 seruant H₁ . . . B₂
 5520 þei failen H₁ . . . B₂ he failleth W 5522 what] al þat B
 5524 thee schal] schal M . . . B₂ schal þe Δ, W 5527 seline BT
 5532 ladi love] loue desire H₁ . . . B₂ 5533 That] flor BT
 was om. H₁ . . . B₂ 5539 wolde H₁ . . . B₂

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

[RAVINE.]

Amans.

He schal it after sore abie,
Bot if these olde ensamples lie.

Nou, goode fader, tell me on,
So as ye kunne manyon,
Touchende of love in this matiere.

Confessor.

Nou list, mi Sone, and thou schalt hiere,
So as it hath befalle er this,
In loves cause hou that it is
A man to take be Ravine
The preie which is femeline. 5550

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Hic ponit exemplum
contra istos in amoris
causa raptores. Et
narrat qualiter Pan-
dion Rex Athenarum
duas filias, videlicet
Progne et Philome-
nam, habuit. Pro-
gne autem Tereo Regi
Tracie desponsata,
contigit quod cum Te-
reus ad instanciam
vxoris sue Philome-
nam de Athenis in
Traciam sororie visi-
tacionis causa secum
quadam vice perdu-
ceret, in concupiscen-
ciam Philomene tanta
seueritate in itinere
dilapsus est, quod ipse
non solum sue violen-
cia rapine virginitatem
eius oppressit, set et
ipsius linguam, ne fac-
tum detegeret, forcipe
mutulauit. Vade in
perpetue memorie
Cronicam tanti raptoris
austeritatem miro
ordine dii postea vin-
dicarunt.

Ther was a real noble king,
And riche of alle worldes thing,
Which of his propre enheritance
Athenes hadde in governance,
And who so thenke therupon,
His name was king Pandion.
Tuo douhtres hadde he be his wif,
The whiche he lovede as his lif;
The ferste douhter Progne hihte,
And the secounde, as sche wel mihte, 5560
Was cleped faire Philomene,
To whom fell after mochel tene.
The fader of his pourveance
His daughter Progne wolde avance,
And yaf hire unto mariage
A worthi king of hih lignage,
A noble kniht eke of his hond, P. ii. 314
So was he kid in every lond,
Of Trace he hihte Tereus;
The clerk Ovide telleth thus. 5570
This Tereus his wif hom ladde,
A lusti lif with hire he hadde;
Til it befell upon a tyde,
This Progne, as sche lay him besyde,
Bethoughte hir hou it mihte be
That sche hir Soster myhte se,

5546 lust AMCL listae Δ 5557 margin duas filias om. B
5559 margin Tereo A . . . Bz 5560 wel om. H.E . . . B 5561
margin cum om. A . . . Bz 5563 margin sororis A . . . Bz, B, W

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

And to hir lord hir will sche seide,
With goodly wordes and him preide
That sche to hire mihte go:

And if it liked him nocht so, 5580
That thanne he wolde himselve wende,
Or elles be som other sende,
Which mihte hire diere Soster griete,
And schape hou that thei mihten miete.
Hir lord anon to that he herde
Yaf his acord, and thus ansuerde:
'I wole,' he seide, 'for thi sake
The weie after thi Soster take
Miself, and bringe hire, if I may.'
And sche with that, there as he lay, 5590
Began him in hire armes clippe,
And kist him with hir softe lippe,
And seide, 'Sire, grant mercy.'
And he sone after was redy,
And tok his leve forto go;
In sori time dede he so.

This Tereus goth forth to Schipe P. ii. 315
With him and with his felaschipe;
Be See the rihte cours he nam,
Into the contre til he cam, 5600
Wher Philomene was duellinge,
And of hir Soster the tidinge
He tolde, and tho thei weren glade,
And mochel joie of him thei made.
The fader and the moder bothe
To leve here douhter weren lothe,
Bot if thei weren in presence;
And natheles at reverence
Of him, that wolde himself travaile,
Thei wolden nocht he scholde faile 5610
Of that he preide, and yive hire leve:
And sche, that wolde nocht beleve,

5590 sche lay XGBs, S . . . Δ, W 5592 kist SB, F kyste
(kiste) AJ 5597 to] by (be) A . . . Bz 5600 Vnto B
5610 nocht om. AM 5611 Of jat jey preyde T And jat jey
preyde B

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

In alle haste made hire yare
 Toward hir Soster forto fare,
 With Tereüs and forth sche wente.
 And he with al his hole entente,
 Whan sche was fro hir frendes go,
 Assoteth of hire love so,
 His yhe myhte he nocht withholde,
 That he ne moste on hir beholde; 5620
 And with the sihte he gan desire,
 And sette his oghne herte on fyre;
 And fyr, whan it to tow aprocheth,
 To him anon the strengthe acrocheth,
 Til with his hete it be deuoured,
 The tow ne mai nocht be socoured.
 And so that tirant ravier, P. ii. 316
 Whan that sche was in his pouer,
 And he therto sawh time and place,
 As he that lost hath alle grace, 5630
 Foryat he was a wedded man,
 And in a rage on hire he ran,
 Riht as a wolf which takth his preie.
 And sche began to crie and preie,
 'O fader, o mi moder diere,
 Nou help!' Bot thei ne mihte it hierre,
 And sche was of to litel myht
 Defense ayein so ruide a knyht
 To make, whanne he was so wod
 That he no reson understod, 5640
 Bot hield hire under in such wise,
 That sche ne myhte nocht arise,
 Bot lay oppressed and desesed,
 As if a goshawk hadde sesed
 A brid, which dorste nocht for fere
 Remue: and thus this tirant there
 Beraft hire such thing as men sein
 Mai neveremor be yolde ayein,
 And that was the virginite:
 Of such Ravine it was pite. 5650

5621 he om. BT 5622 a fyre XC, B 5627 that] þe BT
 5633 which] that H₁, BT om. M, W 5646 þi A this] þe M

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Bot whan sche to hirsclven com,
 And of hir meschief hiede nom,
 And knew hou that sche was no maide,
 With wofull herte thus sche saide:
 'O thou of alle men the worste,
 Wher was ther evere man that dorste
 Do such a dede as thou hast do? P. ii. 317
 That dai schal falle, I hope so,
 That I schal telle out al mi fille,
 And with mi speche I schal fulfille 5660
 The wyde world in brede and lengthe.
 That thou hast do to me be strengthe,
 If I among the poeple duelle,
 Unto the poeple I schal it telle;
 And if I be withinne wall
 Of Stones closed, thanne I schal
 Unto the Stones clepe and crie,
 And tellen hem thi felonie;
 And if I to the wodes wende,
 Ther schal I tellen tale and ende, 5670
 And crie it to the briddes oute,
 That thei schul hierre it al aboute.
 For I so loude it schal reherce,
 That my vois schal the hevene perce,
 That it schal sounne in goddes Ere.
 Ha, false man, where is thi fere?
 O mor cruel than eny beste,
 Hou hast thou holden thi beheste
 Which thou unto my Soster madest?
 O thou, which alle love ungladest, 5680
 And art ensample of alle untrewre,
 Nou wolde god mi Soster kewe,
 Of thin untrouthe, hou that it stod!'
 And he than as a Lyon wod
 With hise unhappi handes stronge

5667 þo stones EC 5670 tale] al BT
 5671 f. And crie it to briddes al aboute
 How þou hast do to me þurghoute H₁ . . . B₁
 (to þe briddes R) 5678 How schalt AM . . . B₁ Eucl has W
 5684 a om. A

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Hire cauhte be the tresses longe,
 With whiche he bond ther bothe hire armes, P. ii. 318
 That was a fieble dede of armes,
 And to the grounde anon hire caste,
 And out he clippeth also faste 5690
 Hire tunge with a peire scheres.
 So what with blod and what with teres
 Out of hire yhe and of hir mouth,
 He made hire faire face uncouth:
 Sche lay swounende unto the deth,
 Ther was unethes eny breth;
 Bot yit whan he hire tunge refte,
 A litel part therof belefte,
 Bot sche with al no word mai soune,
 Bot chitre and as a brid jargoune. 5700
 And natheles that wode hound
 Hir bodi hent up fro the ground,
 And sente hir there as be his wille
 Sche scholde abyde in prison stille
 For everemo: bot nou tak hiede
 What after fell of this misdede.
 Whanne al this meschief was befallē,
 This Tereüs, that foule him falle,
 Unto his contre hom he tyh;
 And whan he com his paleis nyh, 5710
 His wif al redi there him kepte.
 Whan he hir sih, anon he wepte,
 And that he dede for deceite,
 For sche began to axe him streite,
 'Wher is mi Soster?' And he seide
 That sche was ded; and Progne abreide,
 As sche that was a wofull wif, P. ii. 319
 And stod betuen hire deth and lif,
 Of that sche herde such tidinge:
 Bot for sche sih hire lord wepinge, 5720
 She wende nocht bot alle trouthe,
 And hadde wel the more routhe.
 The Perles weren tho forsake
 To hire, and blake clothes take;
 5719 Of] And BT

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

As sche that was gentil and kinde,
 In worschipe of hir Sostres mynde
 Sche made a riche enterement,
 For sche fond non amendement
 To syghen or to sobbe more:
 So was ther guile under the gore. 5730
 Nou leve we this king and queene,
 And torne ayein to Philomene,
 As I began to tellen erst.
 Whan sche cam into prison ferst,
 It thoghte a kinges douhter strange
 To maken so soudein a change
 Fro welthe unto so grete a wo;
 And sche began to thenke tho,
 Thogh sche be mouthe nothing preide,
 Withinne hir herte thus sche seide: 5740
 'O thou, almyhty Jupiter,
 That hihe sist and lokest fer,
 Thou soffrest many a wrong doinge,
 And yit it is nocht thi willinge.
 To thee ther mai nothing ben hid,
 Thou wost hou it is me betid:
 I wolde I hadde nocht be bore, P. ii. 320
 For thanne I hadde nocht forlore
 Mi speche and mi virginite.
 Bot, goode lord, al is in thee, 5750
 Whan thou therof wolt do vengeance
 And schape mi deliverance.'
 And evere among this ladi wepte,
 And thoghte that sche nevere kepte
 To ben a worldes womman more,
 And that sche wissheth everemore.
 Bot ofte unto hir Soster diere
 Hire herte spekth in this manere,
 And seide, 'Ha, Soster, if ye knewe
 Of myn astat, ye wolde rewe, 5760
 I trowe, and my deliverance

5737 wele vnto E, B welpe into MH:C grete A, S, F gret
 JC, B 5740 and þus C 5743 wrongful þing X . . . Bz
 wonderfull thyng H₁ 5748 hadde I S . . . Δ

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Ye wolde schape, and do vengance
 On him that is so fals a man:
 And natheles, so as I can,
 I wol you sende som tokninge,
 Wherof ye schul have knowlechinge
 Of thing I wot, that schal you lothe,
 The which you toucheth and me bothe.⁷
 And tho withinne a whyle als tyt
 Sche waf a cloth of Selk al whyt 5770
 With letres and ymagerie,
 In which was al the felonie,
 Which Tereüs to hire hath do;
 And lappede it togedre tho
 And sette hir signet therupon
 And sende it unto Progne anon.
 The messenger which forth it bar, P. ii. 321
 What it amonteth is nocht war;
 And natheles to Progne he goth
 And prively takth hire the cloth, 5780
 And wente ayein riht as he cam,
 The court of him non hiede nam.
 Whan Progne of Philomene herde,
 Sche wolde knowe hou that it ferde,
 And opneth that the man hath broght,
 And wot therby what hath be wroght
 And what meschief ther is befallē.
 In swoune tho sche gan doun falle,
 And efte aros and gan to stonde,
 And eft sche takth the cloth on honde, 5790
 Behield the lettres and thymages;
 Bot ate laste, 'Of suche oultrages,'
 Sche seith, 'wepinge is nocht the bote:'
 And swerth, if that sche live mote,
 It schal be venged otherwise.
 And with that sche gan hire avise
 Hou ferst sche mihte unto hire winne
 Hir Soster, that noman withinne,
 Bot only thei that were suore,

5765 wold(e) H₁ECB₁, W 5769 tyt (tit) AC, SB tyd J, F
 5773 hadde (had) do H₁ . . . B₁ 5774 lappede B

5800 [TALE OF TEREUS.]

It scholde knowe, and schop therfore
 That Tereüs nothing it wiste;
 And yit riht as hirselves liste,
 Hir Soster was delivered sone
 Out of prison, and be the mone
 To Progne sche was broght be nyhte.
 Whan ech of other hadde a sihte,
 In chambre, ther thei were al one, P. ii. 322
 Thei maden many a pitous mone;
 Bot Progne most of sorwe made,
 Which sihe hir Soster pale and fade 5810
 And specheles and deshonoured,
 Of that sche hadde be defloured;
 And ek upon hir lord sche thoghte,
 Of that he so untreuly wroghte
 And hadde his espousaile broke.
 Sche makth a vou it schal be wroke,
 And with that word sche kneleth doun
 Wepinge in gret devocioun:
 Unto Cupide and to Venus
 Sche preide, and seide thanne thus: 5820
 'O ye, to whom nothing asterte
 Of love mai, for every herte
 Ye knowe, as ye that ben above
 The god and the goddesse of love;
 Ye witen wel that evere yit
 With al mi will and al my wit,
 Sith ferst ye schopen me to wedde,
 That I lay with mi lord abedde,
 I have be trewe in mi degre,
 And evere thoghte forto be, 5830
 And nevere love in other place,
 Bot al only the king of Trace,
 Which is mi lord and I his wif.
 Bot nou allas this wofull strif!
 That I him thus ayeinward finde
 The most untrewe and most unkinde

5802 riht om. H₁ . . . B₁ 5807 ther] wher H₁ . . . B₁
 5810 sihe AJ, S, F sih C, B 5816 a vov (a vou) J, S, F
 avow AC, B

[TALK OF TEREÜS.]

That evere in ladi armes lay. P. ii. 323
 And wel I wot that he ne may
 Amende his wrong, it is so gret;
 For he to lytel of me let, 5840
 Whan he myn oughne Soster tok,
 And 'me that am his wif forsok.'
 Lo, thus to Venus and Cupide
 Sche preide, and furthermor sche cride
 Unto Appollo the hiheste,
 And seide, 'O myghti god of reste,
 Thou do vengance of this debat.
 Mi Soster and al hire astat
 Thou wost, and hou sche hath forlore 5850
 Hir maidenhod, and I therfore
 In al the world schal bere a blame
 Of that mi Soster hath a schame,
 That Tereüs to hire I sente:
 And wel thou wost that myn entente
 Was al for worschipe and for goode.
 O lord, that yfst the lives fode
 To every wyht, I prei thee hiere,
 Thes wofull Sostres that ben hiere,
 And let ous nocht to the ben lothe;
 We ben thin oghne wommen bothe.' 5860
 Thus pleigneth Progne and axeth wreche,
 And thogh hire Soster lacke speche,
 To him that alle thinges wot
 Hire sorwe is nocht the lasse hot:
 Bot he that thanne had herd hem tuo,
 Him oughthe have sorwed everemo
 For sorwe which was bem betuene. P. ii. 324
 With signes pleigneth Philomene,
 And Progne seith, 'It schal be wreke,
 That al the world therof schal speke.' 5870
 And Progne tho seknesse feigneth,
 Wherof unto hir lord sche pleigneth,
 And preith sche moste hire chambres kepe,
 And as hir liketh wake and slepe.

5837 ladia (ladies) H. . . . B₁ 5859 nocht] neuer H. . . . B₁
 5873 chambre H. XELB₁, AdBT_Δ, W

[TALK OF TEREÜS.]

And he hire granteth to be so;
 And thus togedre ben thei tuo,
 That wolde him bot a litel good.
 Nou herk hierafter hou it stod
 Of wofull auntries that befelle:
 Thes Sostres, that ben bothe felle,— 5880
 And that was nocht on hem along,
 Bot onliche on the grete wrong
 Which Tereüs hem hadde do,—
 Thei schopen forto venge hem tho.
 This Tereüs be Progne his wif
 A Sone hath, which as his lif
 He loveth, and Ithis he hihte:
 His moder wiste wel sche mihte
 Do Tereüs no more grief 5890
 Than sle this child, which was so lief.
 Thus sche, that was, as who seith, mad
 Of wo, which hath hir overlad,
 Withoute insihte of moderhede
 Foryat pite and loste drede,
 And in hir chambre prively
 This child withouten noise or cry
 Sche slou, and hieu him al to pieces: P. ii. 325
 And after with diverse spieces
 The fleissh, whan it was so toheewe,
 Sche takth, and makth therof a sewe, 5900
 With which the fader at his mete
 Was served, til he hadde him ete;
 That he ne wiste hou that it stod,
 Bot thus his oughne fleissh and blod
 Himself devoureth ayein kinde,
 As he that was tofore unkinde.
 And thanne, er that he were arise,
 For that he scholde ben agrise,
 To schewen him the child was ded,
 This Philomene tok the hed 5910
 Betwen tuo disshes, and al wrothe

5878 herkne (herken) LB₁, BT_Δ, W 5880 The AJMH.XRLB₁
 Tho EC 5889 To . . . grieue H. . . . B₁ 5890 þat was so
 lieue H. . . . B₁

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Tho comen forth the Sostres bothe,
 And setten it upon the bord.
 And Progne tho began the word,
 And seide, 'O werste of alle wicke,
 Of conscience whom no pricke
 Mai stere, lo, what thou hast do!
 Lo, hier ben nou we Sostres tuo;
 O Raviner, lo hier thi preie,
 With whom so falsliche on the weie 5920
 Thou hast thi tirannye wrought.
 Lo, nou it is somdel aboght,
 And bet it schal, for of thi dede
 The world schal evere singe and rede
 In remembrance of thi defame:
 For thou to love hast do such schame,
 That it schal nevere be foryete.' P. ii. 326
 With that he sterte up fro the mete,
 And schof the bord unto the flor,
 And cauhte a swerd anon and suor 5930
 That thei scholde of his handes dye.
 And thei unto the goddes crie
 Begunne with so loude a stevene,
 That thei were herd unto the hevene;
 And in a twinlinge of an yhe
 The goddes, that the meschief syhe,
 Here formes changen alle thre.
 Echon of hem in his degre
 Was torned into briddes kinde;
 Diverseliche, as men mai finde, 5940
 After thastat that thei were inne,
 Here formes were set atwinne.
 And as it telleth in the tale,
 The ferst into a nyhtingale
 Was schape, and that was Philomene,
 Which in the wynter is nocht sene,
 For thanne ben the leves falle

5918 hier ben nou we] here be we now J nowe we her be W
 here ben we M hier (here) ben now (om. we) H1...B1 5925 re-
 membrance F 5929 in to H1ECLB1, BTΔ, H1 5936 Al sodeinly
 þat men it syhe H1...B1 5944 þe nightingale XECLB1

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

And naked ben the buisshes alle.
 For after that sche was a brid,
 Hir will was evere to ben hid, 5950
 And forto duelle in prive place,
 That noman scholde sen hir face
 For schame, which mai nocht be lassed,
 Of thing that was tofore passed,
 Whan that sche loste hir maidenhiede:
 For evere upon hir wommanhiede,
 Thogh that the goddes wolde hire change, P. ii. 327
 Sche thenkth, and is the more strange,
 And halt hir clos the wyntres day,
 Bot whan the wynter goth away, 5960
 And that Nature the goddesse
 Wole of hir oughne fre largesse
 With herbes and with floures bothe
 The feldes and the medwes clothe,
 And ek the wodes and the greves
 Ben heled al with grene leves,
 So that a brid hire hyde mai,
 Betwen Averil and March and Maii,
 Sche that the wynter hield hir clos,
 For pure schame and nocht aros, 5970
 Whan that sche seth the bowes thikke,
 And that ther is no bare sticke,
 Bot al is hid with leves grene,
 To wode comth this Philomene
 And makth hir ferste yeres flyht;
 Wher as sche singeth day and nyht,
 And in hir song al openly
 Sche makth hir pleignte and seith, 'O why,
 O why ne were I yit a maide?'
 For so these olde wise saide, 5980
 Which understoden what sche mente,
 Hire notes ben of such entente.

5958 Sche thenkth] Sche was H1...B1 5962 larchesse F
 5966 al] and AM...L om. B1 5971 sih (sigh &c.)
 E, AdBT, WH1 saw Δ (seþ S) 5974 þe Philomene H1...B1
 5977 openly] priuely H1...B1 5979 O why] Why BT 5981
 Which AJ, S, F Whiche B

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

And ek thei seide hou in hir song
 Sche makth gret joie and merthe among,
 And seith, 'Ha, nou I am a brid,
 Ha, nou mi face mai ben hid:
 Thogh I have lost mi Maidenbede, P. ii. 328
 Schal noman se my chekes rede.'
 Thus medleth sche with joie wo
 And with hir sorwe merthe also, 5990
 So that of loves maladie
 Sche makth diverse melodie,
 And seith love is a wofull blisse,
 A wisdom which can noman wisse,
 A lusti fievere, a wounde softe:
 This note sche reherceth ofte
 To hem whiche understonde hir tale.
 Nou have I of this nyhtingale,
 Which erst was cleped Philomene,
 Told al that evere I wolde mene, 6000
 Bothe of hir forme and of hir note,
 Wherof men mai the storie note.
 And of hir Soster Progne I finde,
 Hou sche was torned out of kinde
 Into a Swalwe swift of winge,
 Which ek in wynter lith swounyng,
 Ther as sche mai nothing be sene:
 Bot whan the world is woxe grene
 And comen is the Somertide,
 Than fleth sche forth and ginth to chide, 6010
 And chitreth out in hir langage
 What falshod is in mariage,
 And telleth in a maner speche
 Of Tereus the Spousebreche.
 Sche wol nocht in the wodes duelle,
 For sche wolde openliche telle;
 And ek for that sche was a spouse, P. ii. 329
 Among the folk sche comth to house,
 To do thes wyves understonde

6008 world] woode B word T 6011 chatre] (chatereth)
 AMH: chater (chateren) YXG... B: 6012 falshod A, S, F
 falshode JC, B 6016 wol C, B 6019 to vnderstonde H:E... B:

6020 [TALE OF TEREUS.]

The falshod of hire housebonde,
 That thei of hem be war also,
 For ther ben manye untrewes of tho.
 Thus ben the Sostres briddes bothe,
 And ben toward the men so lothe,
 That thei ne wole of pure schame
 Unto no mannes hand be tame;
 For evere it duelleth in here mynde
 Of that thei founde a man unkinde,
 And that was false Tereus.
 If such on be amonges ous 6030
 I not, bot his condicion
 Men sein in every region
 Withinne toune and ek withoute
 Nou regneth comunliche aboute.
 And natheles in remembrance
 I wol declare what vengeance
 The goddes hadden him ordeined,
 Of that the Sostres hadden pleigned:
 For anon after he was changed
 And from his oghne kinde stranged, 6040
 A lappewincke mad he was,
 And thus he hoppeth on the gras,
 And on his hed ther stant upriht
 A creste in tokne he was a kniht;
 And yit unto this dai men seith,
 A lappewincke hath lore his feith
 And is the brid falseste of alle. P. ii. 330
 Bewar, mi Sone, er thee so falle;
 For if thou be of such covine,
 To gete of love be Ravine 6050
 Thi lust, it mai thee falle thus,
 As it befell of Tereus.
 Mi fader, goddes forebode!

Confessor.

Amans.

6020 falshod A, F falshode J, SB falshode C hire] here (her)
 H:ERL, AdA, FH: 6026 no om. AM, Ad]e X, W 6042
 in H:E... B: 6044 he was] of a BT 6046 The l. A... B:
 AdA, WH: 6048 Bewar F Be war AJC, SB 6052 to Tereus
 BT 6053 goddes forebode] may god it forbode X... B: nay
 god for bede H: (goddes forbode AJM, AdT, WH:)

[TALE OF TEREUS.]

Me were levere be fortrode
 With wilde hors and be todrawe,
 Er I ayein love and his lawe
 Dede eny thing or loude or stille,
 Which were nocht mi ladi wille.
 Men sein that every love hath drede;
 So folweth it that I hire drede, 6060
 For I hire love, and who so dredeth,
 To plesse his love and serve him nedeth.
 Thus mai ye knowen be this skile
 That no Ravine don I wile
 Ayein hir will be such a weie;
 Bot while I live, I wol obeie
 Abidinge on hire courtesie,
 If eny merci wolde hir plie.
 Forthi, mi fader, as of this
 I wot nocht I have don amis: 6070
 Bot furthermore I you beseche,
 Som other point that ye me teche,
 And axeth forth, if ther be auht,
 That I mai be the betre tauht.

[ROBBERY.]

ix. *Vivat ut ex spoliis grandi quamsepe tumultu,
 Quo graditur populus, latro perurget iter.
 Sic amor, ex casu poterit quo carpere predam, P. ii. 331
 Si locus est aptus, cetera nulla timet.*

Whan Covoitise in povere astat
 Stant with himself upon debat
 Thurgh lacke of his misgovernance,
 That he unto his sustenance
 Ne can non other weie finde 6080
 To gete him good, thanne as the blinde,
 Which seth nocht what schal after falle,
 That ilke vice which men calle
 Of Robberie, he takth on honde;
 Wherof be water and be londe
 Of thing which othre men beswinke

6054 be fortrede (for trede) H₁XECLB₂ to be trede R 6059
 louer(e) AM . . . B₂ 6076 himseluen (himself) in d. H₁ . . . B₂
 6084 water AC, B watre J, S, F

[ROBBERY.]

He get him cloth and mete and drinke.
 Him reccheth nocht what he beginne,
 Thurgh thefte so that he mai winne:
 Forthi to maken his pourchas
 He lith awaitende on the pas, 6090
 And what thing that he seth ther passe,
 He takth his part, or more or lasse,
 If it be worthi to be take.
 He can the packes wel ransake,
 So prively berth non aboute
 His gold, that he ne fint it oute,
 Or other juel, what it be;
 He takth it as his proprete.
 In wodes and in feldes eke
 Thus Robberie goth to seke, 6100
 Wher as he mai his pourpos finde.

And riht so in the same kinde,
 My goode Sone, as thou miht hier, P. ii. 332
 To speke of love in the matiere
 And make a verrai resemblance,
 Riht as a thief makth his chevance
 And robbeth mennes good aboute
 In wode and field, wher he goth oute,
 So be ther of these lovers some,
 In wylde stedes wher thei come 6110
 And finden there a womman able,
 And therto place covenable,
 Withoute leve, er that thei fare,
 Thei take a parte of that chaffare:
 Yee, though sche were a Schepersesse,
 Yit wol the lord of wantounesse
 Assaie, althogh sche be unmete,
 For other mennes good is swete.
 Bot therof wot nothing the wif
 At hom, which loveth as hir lif 6120
 Hir lord, and sitt alday wissinghe
 After hir lordes hom comynge:
 Bot whan that he comth hom at eve,

6101 pourchas S . . . A 6103 as] or AMRCL. heere H₁ om. E
 6110 wyldee F wher] jer AM 6114 hir(e) chaffare H₁ . . . B₂ j₁ ch. M

[ROBBERY.]

Anon he makth his wif beleve,
 For sche nocht elles scholde knowe :
 He telth hire hou his hunte hath blowe,
 And hou his houndes have wel runne,
 And hou ther schon a merye Sunne,
 And hou his haukes flowen wel ;
 Bot he wol telle her nevere a diel 6130
 Hou he to love untrewē was,
 Of that he robbede in the pas,
 And tok his lust under the schawe P. ii. 333
 Ayein love and ayein his lawe.

Confessor.

Which thing, mi Sone, I thee forbēde,
 For it is an ungoodly dede.
 For who that takth be Robberie
 His love, he mai nocht justefie
 His cause, and so fulofte sithe 6140
 For ones that he hath be blithe
 He schal ben after sory thries.
 Ensamplē of suche Robberies
 I finde write, as thou schalt hiere,
 Acordende unto this matiere.

[NEPTUNE AND
CORNIX.]

Hic loquitur contra istos in amoris causa predones, qui cum in suam furtiue concupiscenciam aspirant, fortuna in contrarium operatur. Et narrat quod cum Neptunus quendam virginem nomine Cornicem solum iuxta mare deambulantem opprimere suo furto voluisset, superveniens Pallas ipsam e manibus eius virginitate servata graecus liberauit.

I rede hou whilom was a Maide,
 The faireste, as Ovide saide,
 Which was in hire time tho ;
 And sche was of the chambre also
 Of Pallas, which is the goddesse 6150
 And wif to Marte, of whom prouesse
 Is yove to these worthi knihtes.
 For he is of so grete mihtes,
 That he governeth the bataille ;
 Withouten him may nocht availe
 The stronge hond, bot he it helpe ;
 Ther mai no knyht of armes yelpe,
 Bot he feihte under his banere,
 Bot nou to speke of mi matiere,
 This faire, freisshe, lusti mai,
 Al one as sche wente on a dai 6160
 Upon the stronde forto pleie,

6151]is AM]e H: XGRB:]o EC margin cum om. B

[NEPTUNE AND
CORNIX.]

Ther cam Neptunus in the weie,
 Which hath the See in governance ; P. ii. 334
 And in his herte such plesance
 He tok, whan he this Maide sih,
 That al his herte aros on hih,
 For he so sodeinliche unwar
 Behield the beaute that sche bar.
 And caste anon withinne his herte
 That sche him schal no weie asterte, 6170
 Bot if he take in avantage
 Fro thilke maide som pilage,
 Noght of the broches ne the Ringes,
 Bot of some othre smale thinges
 He thoughte parte, er that sche wente ;
 And hire in bothe hise armes hente,
 And putte his hond toward the cofre,
 Wher forto robbe he made a profre,
 That lusti tresor forto stele, 6180
 Which passeth othre goodes fele
 And cleped is the maidenhede,
 Which is the flour of wommanhede.
 This Maiden, which Cornix be name
 Was hote, dredende alle schame,
 Sih that sche mihte nocht debate,
 And wel sche wiste he wolde algate
 Fulfille his lust of Robberie,
 Anon began to wepe and crie,
 And seide, 'O Pallas, noble queene,
 Scheu nou thi myht and let be sene, 6190
 To kepe and save myn honour :
 Help, that I lese nocht mi flour,
 Which nou under thi keie is loke.' P. ii. 335
 That word was nocht so sone spoke,
 Whan Pallas schop recoverir*
 After the will and the desir
 Of hire, which a Maiden was,
 And sodeinliche upon this cas

6162 Neptimus AH:R, BT, Hs 6167 so sod.] al sod. Hs . . . Bz
 6178 Wherfor(e) to ABz, Δ Wherof to Hs Where to BT, W
 6190 and] ad F lete it be AM

[NEPTUNE AND
CORNIX.]

Out of hire wommanisshē kinde
 Into a briddes like I finde 6200
 Sche was transformed forth withal,
 So that Neptunus nothing stal
 Of such thing as he wolde have stole.
 With fetheres blake as eny cole
 Out of hise armes in a throwe
 Sche filh before his yhe a Crowe ;
 Which was to hire a more delit,
 To kepe hire maidenhede whit
 Under the wede of fethers blake,
 In Perles whyte than forsake 6210
 That no lif mai restore ayein.
 Bot thus Neptune his herte in vein
 Hath upon Robberie sett ;
 The bridd is flowe and he was let,
 The faire Maide him hath escaped,
 Wherof for evere he was bejaped
 And scorned of that he hath lore.

Confessor.

 Mi Sone, be thou war therfore
 That thou no maidenhode stele,
 Wherof men sen deseses fele 6220
 Aldai befallē in sondri wise ;
 So as I schal thee yit devise
 An other tale therupon,
 Which fell be olde daies gon.

 King Lichaon upon his wif P. ii. 336
 A dowhter hadde, a goodly lif,
 A clene Maide of worthi fame,
 Calistona whos rihte name
 Was cleped, and of many a lord
 Sche was besoght, bot hire acord 6230
 To love myhte noman winne,
 As sche which hath no lust therinne ;
 Bot swor withinne hir herte and saide
 That sche wolde evere ben a Maide.
 Wherof to kepe hireself in pes,

6215 Maide] may H₁ . . . B₂ him bath] is him S . . . Δ hath
 him W 6234 wol B

With suche as Amadriades
 Were cleped, wodemaydes, tho,
 And with the Nymphes ek also
 Upon the spring of freisshe welles
 Sche schop to duelle and nagher elles. 6240
 And thus cam this Calistona
 Into the wode of Tegea,
 Wher sche virginite behihte
 Unto Diane, and therto plibte
 Her trouthe upon the bowes grene,
 To kepe hir maidenhode clene.
 Which afterward upon a day
 Was priveliche stole away ;
 For Jupiter thurgh his queintise 6250
 From hire it tok in such a wise,
 That sodeinliche forth withal
 Hire wombe aros and sche toswal,
 So that it mihte nocht ben hidd.
 And therupon it is betidd,
 Diane, which it herde telle, P. ii. 337
 In prive place unto a welle
 With Nymphes al a compainie
 Was come, and in a ragerie
 Sche seide that sche bathe wolde,
 And bad that every maide scholde 6260
 With hire al naked bathe also.
 And tho began the prive wo,
 Calistona wax red for schame ;
 Bot thei that knewe nocht the game,
 To whom no such thing was befallē,
 Anon thei made hem naked alle,
 As thei that nothing wolden hyde :
 Bot sche withdrouh hire evere asyde,
 And natheles into the fiod,
 Wher that Diane hirselve stod, 6270
 Sche thoghte come unaperceived.
 Bot therof sche was al deceived ;
 For whan sche cam a litel nyh,

[TALE OF CALISTONA.]
 transtulisset, Iupiter
 virginis castitatem
 subtili furto surrip-
 ens, quendam filium,
 qui postea Archas
 nominatus est, ex ea
 genuit : vnde Iuno in
 Callistonam seuiens
 eius pulcritudinem ir-
 vsee turpissime defor-
 mitatem subito trans-
 figuravit.

6239 margin quendam] quem B 6256 in to A . . . B₂ W
 6257 al a] alle AM al]e (alle the) H₁E . . . B₂ 6267 byde AM

[TALE OF CALISTONA.]

And that Diane hire wombe syh,
 Sche seide, 'Awey, thou foule beste,
 For thin astat is nocht honeste
 This chaste water forto touche ;
 For thou hast take such a touche,
 Which nevere mai ben hol ayein.'
 And thus goth sche which was forlein 6280
 With schame, and fro the Nimphe fledde,
 Til whanne that nature hire spedde,
 That of a Sone, which Archas
 Was named, sche delivered was.
 And tho Juno, which was the wif P. ii. 338
 Of Jupiter, wroth and hastif,
 In pourpos forto do vengeance
 Cam forth upon this ilke chance,
 And to Calistona sche spak,
 And sette upon hir many a lak, 6290
 And seide, 'Ha, nou thou art atake,
 That thou thi werk myht nocht forsake.
 Ha, thou ungoodlich ypocrite,
 Hou thou art gretly forto wyte !
 Bot nou thou schalt ful sore abie
 That ilke stelthe and micherie,
 Which thou hast bothe take and do ;
 Wherof thi fader Lichao
 Schal nocht be glad, whan he it wot,
 Of that his dowhter was so hot, 6300
 That sche hath broke hire chaste avou.
 Bot I thee schal chastise nou ;
 Thi grete beaute schal be torned,
 Thurgh which that thou hast be mistorned,
 Thi large frount, thin yhen greie,
 I schal hem change in other weie,
 And al the feture of thi face
 In such a wise I schal deface,
 That every man thee schal forbere.'
 With that the liknesse of a bere 6310
 Sche tok and was forschape anon.

6289 he AdBT 6293 vngoodlich JC, SB, F vngoodliche A
 6296 of micherye B 6302 chastie EC 6304 that om. AM, Ad

[TALE OF CALISTO.]

Withinne a time and therupon
 Befell that with a bowe on honde,
 To hunte and gamen forto fonde,
 Into that wode goth to pleie P. ii. 339
 Hir Sone Archas, and in his weie
 It hapneth that this bere cam.
 And whan that sche good hiede nam,
 Wher that he stod under the bowh,
 Sche kneu him wel and to him drouh ; 6320
 For thogh sche hadde hire forme lore,
 The love was nocht lost therfore
 Which kinde hath set under his lawe.
 Whan sche under the wodesschawe
 Hire child behield, sche was so glad,
 That sche with bothe hire armes sprad,
 As thogh sche were in wommanhiede,
 Toward him cam, and tok non hiede
 Of that he bar a bowe bent.
 And he with that an Arwe hath hent 6330
 And gan to teise it in his bowe,
 As he that can non other knowe,
 Bot that it was a beste wyld.
 Bot Jupiter, which wolde schylde
 The Moder and the Sone also,
 Ordeineth for hem bothe so,
 That thei for evere were save.
 Bot thus, mi Sone, thou myht have
 Ensamle, hou that it is to fle
 To robbe the virginite 6340
 Of a yong innocent aweie :
 And overthis be other weie,
 In olde bokes as I rede,
 Such Robberie is forto drede,
 And nameliche of thilke good P. ii. 340
 Which every womman that is good
 Desireth forto kepe and holde,

6313 in honde X, AdBTΔ 6317 happe] E, AdBTΔ happed W
 6318 he .YEC, AdBT 6319 a bough H. . . B, Δ 6324
 wodesschawe AJ, F woode schawe C, BT 6336 so] tuo E, B
 too W 6341 a weie F

Confessor.

As whilom was be daies olde.
 For if thou se mi tale wel
 Of that was tho, thou miht somdiel 6350
 Of old ensample taken hiede,
 Hou that the flour of maidenhiede
 Was thilke time holde in pris.
 And so it was, and so it is,
 And so it schal for evere stonde:
 And for thou schalt it understonde,
 Nou herkne a tale next suiende,
 Hou maidenhod is to commende.

[VIRGINITY.]

x. *Vt Rosa de spinis spineto preualet orta,
 Et lili flores cespite plura valent,
 Sic sibi virginitas carnis sponsalia vincit,
 Eternos fetus que sine labe parit.*

Of Rome among the gestes olde
 I finde hou that Valerie tolde 6360
 That what man tho was Emperour
 Of Rome, he scholde don honour
 To the virgine, and in the weie,
 Wher he hire mette, he scholde obeie
 In worschipe of virginite,
 Which tho was of gret dignite.
 Noght onliche of the wommen tho,
 Bot of the chaste men also
 It was commended overal:
 And forto speke in special 6370
 Touchende of men, ensample I finde, P. ii. 341

Phyrins, which was of mannes kinde
 Above alle othre the faireste
 Of Rome and ek the comelieste,
 That wel was hire which him mihte
 Beholde and have of him a sihte.
 Thus was he tempted ofte sore;

6351 olde ensamples AdBT, W

Latin Versus x. om. here and ins. later S . . . Δ (ins. here A)

6361 That whilom was an emp. HiE That whilom [er was emp.
 XRCLB: [at what man was]o emp. Δ 6363 and in] and
 AMR in LBs 6364 margin sedebant HiRCLB: 6366 of]
 a AdBT 6367 womman Hi . . . Bz, W 6372 Phirus AM

Hic loquitur de virginitatis commendatione, ubi dicit quod nuper Imperatores ob tanti status dignitatem virginibus cedebant in via.

Hic loquitur, qualiter Phyrinus, iuuenum Rome pulcherrimus, ut illam suam conservaret virginitatem, ambos oculos eruens vultus sui decorem abominabilem constituit.

[VIRGINITY.]

Bot for he wolde be nomore
 Among the wommen so coveited,
 The beaute of his face streited 6380
 He hath, and threste out bothe hise yhen,
 That alle wommen whiche him syhen
 Thanne afterward, of him ne roghte:
 And thus his maidehiede he boghte.
 So mai I prove wel forthi,
 Above alle othre under the Sky,
 Who that the vertus wolde peise,
 Virginite is forto preise,
 Which, as thapocalips recordeth,
 To Crist in hevене best acordeth. 6390
 So mai it schewe wel therfore,
 As I have told it hier tofore,
 In hevене and ek in Erthe also
 It is accept to bothe tuo*.
 And if I schal more over this
 Declare what this vertu is,
 I finde write upon this thing

* Out of his flesh a man to live
 Gregoire hath this ensample yive,
 And seith it schal rather be told
 Lich to an Angel manyfold,
 Than to the lif of mannes kinde. P. ii. 342
 Ther is no reson forto finde, 6400*
 Bot only thurgh the grace above,
 In flesh withoute fleshly love
 A man to live chaste here:
 And natheles a man mai here
 Of suche that have ben er this,
 And yit ther ben; bot for it is
 A vertu which is siele wonne,
 Now I this matiere have begonne,

In carne preter carnem vivere potius vita angelica quam humana est.

6378 be om. AM 6381 threste] put B 6382 him] it B
 6387f. That maidenhode is forto preise
 Who [at]e vertus wolde peise S . . . ΔΔ
 6390 margin Hi secuntur agnum quocunque ierit SΔ
 6395*–6438* Only in SAdBTΔA The text here follows S 6396* ff.
 margin In carne—est om. B 6398* Lich BT Liche S

[CHASTITY OF
VALENTINIAN.]Hic loquitur quali-
ter Valentinianus Im-
perator, cum ipse
octogenarius plures
prouincias Romano

Of Valentinian the king
And Emperour be thilke daies,
A worthi knyht at alle assaies, 6400
Hou he withoute Mariage
Was of an hundred wynter Age,

I thenke tellen overmore,
Which is, mi Sone, for thi lore,
If that the list to taken hiede. 6410*

x. *Vt Rosa de spinis spineto preualet orta,
Et lili flores cespite plura valent,
Sic tibi virginitas carnis sponsalia vincit,
Eternos fetus que sine labe parit.*

Milicia est vita
hominis super terram.

To trete upon the maidenhiede,
The bok seith that a mannes lif
Upon knyhtode in werre and strif
Is sett among hise enemys:
The frele fleissh, whos nature is
Ai redy forto sporne and falle,
The ferste foman is of alle;
For thilke werre is redi ai,
It werreth nyht, it werreth dai, 6420*
So that a man hath nevere reste.
For thi is thilke knyht the beste,
Thurgh myht and grace of goddes sonde
Which that bataille mai withstonde:
Wherof yit duelleth the memoire
Of hem that whilom the victoire
Of thilke dedly werre hadden;
The hih prouesse which thei ladden,
Wherof the Soule stod amended, P. ii. 343
Upon this erthe is yit commended. 6430*
An Emperour be olde dayes
Ther was, and he at alle assaies
A worthi knyht was of his hond,
Ther was non such in al the lond;

Hic loquitur quali-
ter Valentinianus Im-
perator, cum ipse
octogenarius plures
prouincias Romano
Imperio belliger sub-

Latin Verses x. inserted after 6412 SAdBT after 6413* Δ*
6413* book BT boke S margin Milicia—terram BA om. SA
6427* dedly BT dedly S 6429* stood BT stode S 6430*
is jit SA it is AdBTA

[CHASTITY OF
VALENTINIAN.]Imperio belliger sub-
iugasset, dixit se super
omnia magis gaudere
de eo, quod contra sue
carnis concupiscenci-
am victoriam obtinu-
isset; nam et ipse virgo
omnibus diebus vite
sue castissimus per-
mansit.

And hadde ben a worthi kniht
Bothe of his lawe and of his myht.
Bot whan men wolde his dedes peise
And his knyhtode of Armes preise,
Of that he dede with his hondes,
Whan he the kinges and the londes
To his subjeccion put under,
Of al that pris hath he no wonder,
For he it sette of non acompte,
And seide al that may nocht amonte
Ayeins o point which he hath nome,
That he his fleissh hath overcome:
He was a virgine, as he seide; P. ii. 344
On that bataille his pris he leide. (6450*)
Lo nou, my Sone, avise thee.

Yee, fader, al this wel mai be,
Bot if alle othre dede so,
The world of men were sone go: 6420
And in the lawe a man mai finde,
Hou god to man be weie of kinde
Hath set the world to multeplic;
And who that wol him justefie,
It is ynough to do the lawe.
And natheles youre goode sawe
Is good to kepe, who so may,
I wol nocht therayein seie nay.
Mi Sone, take it as I seie;
If maidenhod be take aweie 6430
Withoute lawes ordinance,

[VIRGINITY.]
Amans.

Confessor.

Bot yit for al his vasselage
He stod unwedded al his age,
And in Cronique as it is told,
He was an hundred wynter old.
Bot whan men wolde etc. (as 6405 ff.)

iugasset, dixit se super
omnia magis gaudere
de eo quod contra sue
carnis concupiscen-
ciam victoriam obtinu-
isset; nam et ipse virgo
omnibus diebus vite
sue castissimus per-
mansit.

6408 and] of AdBT 6409 put AJ, S, F putte B 6418 My
fader H: . . . Ba, Ad mai wel AMEC, S . . . ΔA 6429 take AJ.
F tak SB
6436* stood BT stode S margin contra sue om. B
6439* margin castissime B

[VIRGINITY.]

It mai nocht failen of vengance,
 And if thou wolt the sothe wite,
 Behold a tale which is write,
 Hou that the King Agamenon,
 Whan he the Cite of Lesbon
 Hath wonne, a Maiden ther he fond,
 Which was the faireste of the Lond
 In thilke time that men wiste. 6440
 He tok of hire what him liste
 Of thing which was most precious,
 Wherof that sche was dangerous.
 This faire Maiden cleped is
 Criseide, douhter of Crisis,
 Which was that time in special P. ii. 345
 Of thilke temple principal,
 Wher Phebus hadde his sacrifice,
 So was it wel the more vice.
 Agamenon was thanne in weie
 To Troieward, and tok aweie 6450
 This Maiden, which he with him ladde,
 So grete a lust in hire he hadde.
 Bot Phebus, which hath gret desdeign
 Of that his Maiden was forlein,
 Anon as he to Troie cam,
 Vengance upon this dede he nam
 And sende a comun pestilence.
 Thei soghten thanne here evidence
 And maden calculacion,
 To knowe in what condicion 6460
 This deth cam in so sodeinly;
 And ate laste redyly
 The cause and ek the man thei founde:
 And forth withal the same stounde
 Agamenon opposed was,
 Which hath beknowen al the cas (6500*)
 Of the folie which he wroghte.

6444 Criseid(e) Je daughter AdBTΔ (Criseide dowhter S)
 6452 grete AJ, S, F gret C, BT 6461 in] hem AXG . . . Bz hym
 MH: 6463 he founde RCLBz be f. E 6465 opposed
 AM . . . Bz (except E)

[VIRGINITY.]

And therupon mercy thei soghte
 Toward the god in sondri wise
 With preiere and with sacrificise, 6470
 The Maide and hom ayein thei sende,
 And yive hire good ynouh to spende
 For evere whil sche scholde live:
 And thus the Senne was foryive
 And al the pestilence cessed. P. ii. 346
 Lo, what it is to ben enressed
 Of love which is evele wonne.
 It were betre nocht begonne
 Than take a thing withoute leve,
 Which thou most after nedes leve, 6480
 And yit have malgre forth withal.
 Forthi to robben overal
 In loves cause if thou beginne,
 I not what ese thou schalt winne.
 Mi Sone, be wel war of this,
 For thus of Robberie it is.
 Mi fader, youre ensamplerie
 In loves cause of Robberie
 I have it riht wel understonde.
 Bot overthis, hou so it stonde, 6490
 Yit wolde I wite of youre aprise
 What thing is more of Covoitise.

Confessor.

Amans.

- xi. *Insidiando latens tempus rimatur et horam
 Fur, quibus occulto tempore furta parat.
 Sic amor insidiis vacat, ut sub tegmine ludos
 Prendere furtivos nocte fauente queat.*

[STEALTH AND
MICHERY.]

With Covoitise yit I finde
 A Servant of the same kinde,
 Which Stelthe is hote, and Mecherie
 With him is evere in compainie.

Hic tractat super
illa Cupiditatis specie,
que secretum latro-

6471: maide and] mayden (maide) H: . . . Bz, AdBT, W 6472
 af AM . . . Bz, T, W (gave)
 6486 f. My fader so I wole I wis Amans.
 But now [wi] your ensamplerie H: . . . Bz
 (wi] om. all except E)
 Latin Verses xi. 1 ad horam E, B 2 tempora AdBT 3 insidii
 H: . . . Bz

[STEALTH AND
MICHERY.]

cinium dicitur, cuius
natura custode rerum
nesciente ea que cupit
tam per diem quam
per noctem absque
strepitu clanculo fur-
atur.

Of whom if I schal telle soth,
He stalketh as a Pocok doth,
And takth his preie so covert,
That noman wot it in apert. 6500
For whan he wot the lord from home, P. ii. 347
Than wol he stalke aboute and rome;
And what thing he fint in his weie,
Whan that he seth the men aweie,
He stelth it and goth forth withal,
That therof noman knowe schal.
And ek fulofte he goth a nyht
Withoute Mone or sterreliht,
And with his craft the dore unpiketh,
And takth therinne what him liketh: 6510
And if the dore be so schet,
That he be of his entre let,
He wole in ate wyndou crepe,
And whil the lord is faste aslepe,
He stelth what thing as him best list,
And goth his weie er it be wist. (6520*)
Fulofte also be lyhte of day
Yit wole he stele and make assay;
Under the cote his hond he put,
Til he the mannes Purs have cut, 6520
And riflith that he fint therinne.
And thus he auntreth him to winne,
And berth an horn and noght ne bloweth,
For noman of his conseil knoweth;
What he mai gete of his Michinge,
It is al bile under the winge.
And as an hound that goth to folde
And hath ther taken what he wolde,
His mouth upon the gras he wypeth,
And so with feigned chiere him slypeth, 6530
That what as evere of schep he strangle, P. ii. 348
Ther is noman therof schal jangle,
As forto knowen who it dede;
Riht so doth Stelthe in every stede,

6499 margin custodire A . . . B₁ 6501 at home H₁ . . . B₂
6518 wold(e) H₁ . . . B₂ 6533 As] And AdBT, H₁

Where as him list his preie take.
He can so wel his cause make
And so wel feigne and so wel glose,
That ther ne schal noman suppose,
Bot that he were an innocent,
And thus a mannes yhe he blent: 6540
So that this crafte I mai remene
Withouten help of eny mene.
Ther be lovers of that degre, [STEALTH OF LOVERS.]
Which al here lust in privete,
As who seith, geten al be Stelthe,
And ofte atteignen to gret welthe
As for the time that it lasteth.
For love awaiteth evere and casteth
Hou he mai stele and cacche his preie,
Whan he therto mai finde a weie: 6550
For be it nyht or be it day,
He takth his part, whan that he may,
And if he mai nomore do,
Yit wol he stele a cuss or tuo.
Mi Sone, what seist thou therto? Confessor.
Tell if thou dedest evere so.
Mi fader, hou?
Mi Sone, thus,—
If thou hast stolen eny cuss
Or other thing which therto longeth,
For noman suche thieves hongeth: 6560
Tell on forthi and sei the trouthe. P. ii. 349
Mi fader, nay, and that is routhe,
For be mi will I am a thief;
Bot sche that is to me most lief,
Yit dorste I nevere in privete
Noght ones take hire be the kne, (6600*)
To stele of hire or this or that,
And if I dorste, I wot wel what:
And natheles, bot if I lie,
Be Stelthe ne be Robberie 6570
Of love, which fell in mi thought,
To hire dede I nevere noght.
6547 And for AdBT, W

Confessio Amantis.

[STEALTH OF LOVERS.]

Bot as men sein, wher herte is failed,
 Ther schal no castell ben assailed;
 Bot thogh I hadde hertes ten,
 And were als strong as alle men,
 If I be nocht myn oghne man
 And dar nocht usen that I can,
 I mai miselve nocht recovere.
 Thogh I be nevere man so povere, 6580
 I bere an herte and hire it is,
 So that me failleth wit in this,
 Hou that I scholde of myn acord
 The servant lede ayein the lord:
 For if mi fot wolde awher go,
 Or that min hand wolde elles do,
 Whan that myn herte is therayein,
 The remenant is al in vein.
 And thus me lacketh alle wele,
 And yit ne dar I nothing stele 6590
 Of thing which longeth unto love: P. ii. 350
 And ek it is so hyh above,
 I mai nocht wel therto areche,
 Bot if so be at time of speche,
 Ful selde if thanne I stele may
 A word or tuo and go my way.
 Betwen hire hih astat and me
 Comparison ther mai non be,
 So that I fiele and wel I wot,
 Al is to hevye and to hot 6600
 To sette on hond withoute leve:
 And thus I mot algate leve
 To stele that I mai nocht take,
 And in this wise I mot forsake
 To ben a thief ayein mi wille
 Of thing which I mai nocht fulfille.
 For that Serpent which nevere slepte
 The flees of gold so wel ne kepte
 In Colchos, as the tale is told,
 That mi ladi a thousandfold 6610
 Nys betre yemed and bewaked,

6585 wolde AJ, SB wold C, F 6597 hih A, F hihe B hye J

[STEALTH OF LOVERS.]

Wher sche be clothed or be naked.
 To kepe hir bodi nyht and day,
 Sche hath a wardein redi ay,
 Which is so wonderful a wyht,
 That him ne mai no mannes myht (6650*)
 With swerd ne with no wepne daunte,
 Ne with no sleihte of charme enchaunte,
 Wherof he mihte be mad tame,
 And Danger is his rihte name; 6620
 Which under lock and under keie, P. ii. 351
 That noman mai it stele aweie,
 Hath al the Tresor underfonge
 That unto love mai belonge.
 The leste lokinge of hire yhe
 Mai nocht be stole, if he it syhe;
 And who so gruccheth for so lyte,
 He wolde sone sette a wyte
 On him that wolde stele more.
 And that me grieveth wonder sore, 6630
 For this proverbe is evere newe,
 That stronge lokes maken trewe
 Of hem that wolden stele and pyke:
 For so wel can ther noman slyke
 Be him ne be non other mene,
 To whom Danger wol yive or lene
 Of that tresor he hath to kepe.
 So thogh I wolde stalke and crepe,
 And wayte on eve and ek on morwe,
 Of Danger schal I nothing borwe, 6640
 And stele I wot wel may I nocht:
 And thus I am riht wel bethoght,
 Whil Danger stant in his office,
 Of Stelthe, which ye clepe a vice,
 I schal be gultif neveremo.
 Therefore I wolde he were ago
 So fer that I nevere of him herde,
 Hou so that afterward it ferde:

6617 no om. H.E. . . . Bz, Hs 6633 ple C 6634 skile C
 6641 I wot wel may I] wel ne may I B wel may I AdT I wot
 wel I mai Δ

[STEALTH OF LOVERS.]

For thanne I mihte yit per cas
Of love make som purchas 6650
Be Stelthe or be som other weie, P. ii. 352
That nou fro me stant fer aweie.

Bot, fader, as ye tolde above,
Hou Stelthe goth a nyht for love,
I mai noght wel that point forsake,
That ofte times I ne wake
On nyhtes, whan that othre slepe ;
Bot hou, I prei you taketh kepe.
Whan I am loged in such wise
That I be nyhte mai arise, 6660

At som wyndowe and loken oute
And se the housinge al aboute,
So that I mai the chambre knowe
In which mi ladi, as I trowe,
Lyth in hir bed and slepeth softe,
Thanne is myn herte a thief fulofte : (6700*)
For there I stonde to beholde

The longe nyhtes that ben colde,
And thenke on hire that lyth there.
And thanne I wisshe that I were 6670
Als wys as was Nectanabus

Or elles as was Protheüs,
That couthen bothe of nigromaunce
In what liknesse, in what semblaunce,
Riht as hem liste, hemself transforme :

For if I were of such a forme,
I seie thanne I wolde fle
Into the chambre forto se
If eny grace wolde falle,
So that I mihte under the palle 6680

Som thing of love pyke and stele. P. ii. 353
And thus I thenke thoghtes fele,
And thogh therof nothing be soth,
Yit ese as for a time it doth :
Bot ate laste whanne I finde
That I am falle into my mynde,

6653 tolde] me tolde AM 6659 such a wise MHE . . . B₁, W
6667 to] and S . . . Δ 6678 the] hire (hir) X . . . B₁, B here H.

[STEALTH OF LOVERS.]

And se that I have stonde longe
And have no profit underfonge,
Than stalke I to mi bedd withinne.
And this is al that evere I winne 6690
Of love, whanne I walke on nyht :
Mi will is good, bot of mi myht
Me lacketh bothe and of mi grace ;
For what so that mi thocht embrace,
Yit have I noght the betre ferd.
Mi fader, lo, nou have ye herd
What I be Stelthe of love have do,
And hou mi will hath be therto :

If I be worthi to penance
I put it on your ordinance. 6700

Mi Sone, of Stelthe I the behiete,
Thogh it be for a time swete,
At ende it doth bot litel good,
As be ensample hou that it stod
Whilom, I mai thee telle nou.

I preie you, fader, sei me hou.
Mi Sone, of him which goth be daie
Be weie of Stelthe to assaie,
In loves cause and takth his preie,
Ovide seide as I schal seie, 6710
And in his Methamor he tolde P. ii. 354
A tale, which is good to holde.

The Poete upon this matiere
Of Stelthe wrot in this manere.
Venus, which hath this lawe in honde
Of thing which mai noght be withstonde, (6750*)
As sche which the tresor to warde
Of love hath withinne hir warde,
Phebum to love hath so constreigned,
That he withoute reste is peined
With al his herte to coveite

6694 who so AdBT }oght (}ought) C, SB }oghte (}ouhte' AJ, F
6697 ha doo AM kan do Δ 6700 put AJ, S, F putte B
it on] it in H₁ECL me in B₁ 6706 tel E, B 6715 his lawe
AMX . . . B₁ hire lawe H₁ je lawe S . . . Δ 6717 margin de die]
die H₁ . . . B₁ de nocte B 6719 Phebus H₁ . . . B₁

[TALE OF LEUCOTHOE.]

virgo preseruabatur,
Phebus eius pulcritu-
dinem concupiscens,
in conclave domus
clara luce subintrans,
virginis pudiciciam
matre nescia deflora-
uit: vnde ipsa inpreg-
nata iratus pater filiam
suam ad sepeliendum
viam effodit: ex
cuius tumulo florem,
quem Solsequium vo-
cant, dicunt tunc con-
sequenter primitus
accruisse,

A Maiden, which was warded streyte
Withinne chambre and kept so clos,
That selden was whan sche desclos
Goth with hir moder forto pleie.
Leuchotoe, so as men seie,
This Maiden hihte, and Orchamus
Hir fader was; and befell thus.
This daughter, that was kept so deere,
And hadde be fro yer to yeere 6730
Under hir moder discipline
A clene Maide and a Virgine,
Upon the whos nativite
Of comelihiede and of beaute
Nature hath set al that sche may,
That lich unto the fresshe Maii,
Which othre monthes of the yeer
Surmonteth, so withoute pier
Was of this Maiden the feture.
Wherof Phebus out of mesure 6740
Hire loveth, and on every syde
Awaiteth, if so mai betyde
That he thurgh eny sleihte myhte
Hire lusti maidenhod unrihte,
The which were al his worldes welthe.
And thus lurkende upon his stelthe
In his await so longe he lai,
Til it befell upon a dai,
That he thurghout hir chambre wall
Cam in al sodeinliche, and stall 6750
That thing which was to him so lief.
Bot wo the while, he was a thief!
For Venus, which was enemie
Of thilke loves micherie,
Discovereth al the pleine cas
To Clymene, which thanne was

6728 *margin* *matre nescia*] *matre* H₁RCLB₂ *matre nesciente* X, B
nesciente *matre* E 6731 *margin* *quem om.* AMH₁E . . . B₂
6732 *margin* *nunc* H₁ . . . B₂ 6742 *if om.* AM 6746 *thus*
om. AM 6751 *which*] *jat* A . . . B₂ *om.* W 6756 *How it*
befell and how it was H₁ . . . B₂

[TALE OF LEUCOTHOE.]

Toward Phebus his concubine.
And sche to lette the covine
Of thilke love, dedli wroth
To pleigne upon this Maide goth, 6760
And tolde hire fader hou it stod;
Wherof for sorwe welnyh wod
Unto hire moder thus he saide:
'Lo, what it is to kepe a Maide!
To Phebus dar I nothing speke,
Bot upon hire I schal be wreke, (6800*)
So that these Maidens after this
Mow take ensample, what it is
To soffre her maidenhed be stole,
Wherof that sche the deth schal thole.' 6770
And bad with that do make a pet, P. ii. 356
Wherinne he hath his douhter set,
As he that wol no pite have,
So that sche was al quik begrave
And deide anon in his presence.
Bot Phebus, for the reverence
Of that sche hadde be his love,
Hath wrought thurgh his pouer above,
That sche sprong up out of the molde
Into a flour was named golde, 6780
Which stant governed of the Sonne.
And thus whan love is evele wonne,
Fulofte it comth to repentaile.
Mi fader, that is no mervaille,
Whan that the conseil is bewreid.
Bot ofte time love hath pleid
And stole many a prive game,
Which nevere yit cam into blame,
Whan that the thinges weren hidde.
Bot in youre tale, as it betidde, 6790
Venus discoverede al the cas,
And ek also brod dai it was,
Whan Phebus such a Stelthe wroughte,

Amans.

6766 *it schal* S . . . Δ 6768 *Mow* AC, S, F *Mowe* J, B
6769 *hir(e)* AJM, WH₂ 6771 *do make* J, SΔ, FH₂ *to make*
AM, AdBT, W *go make* H₁ . . . B₂

[TALE OF LEUCOTHOE.]

Wherof the Maide in blame he broghte,
That afterward sche was so lore.
Bot for ye seiden nou tofore
Hou stelthe of love goth be nyhte,
And doth hise thinges out of syhte,
Therof me liste also to hie
A tale lich to the matiere,
Wherof I myhte ensample take.

6800

P. ii. 357

Confessor.

Mi goode Sone, and for thi sake,
So as it fell be daies olde,
And so as the Poete it tolde,
Upon the nyhtes micherie
Nou herkne a tale of Poesie.

[TALE OF HERCULES
AND FAUNUS.]

Hic ponit exemplum super eodem quod de nocte contigit. Et narrat qualiter Hercules cum Eole in quadam spelunca nobili, Thophis dicta, sub monte Thymolo, ubi silua Bachi est, hospicio pernoctarunt. Et cum ipsi variis lectis seperatim iacentes dormierunt, contigit lectum Herculis vestimentis Eole lectum, que Eole pelle leonis, qua Hercules induebatur, operiri. Super quo Faunus a silua descendens speluncam subintravit, temptans si forte cum Eole sue concupiscencie voluptatem nesciente Hercules furari posset, et cum ad lectum Herculis muliebri palpatente ex casu pervenisset, putans Eolen amare, cubiculum nodo corpore iagro-

The myhtieste of alle men
Whan Hercules with Eolen,
Which was the love of his corage,
Togedre upon a Pelrinage
Towardes Rome scholden go,
It fell hem be the weie so,
That thei upon a dai a Cave
Withinne a roche founden have,
Which was real and glorious
And of Entaile curious,
Be name and Thophis it was hote.
The Sonne schon tho wonder hote,
As it was in the Somer tyde;
This Hercules, which be his syde
Hath Eolen his love there,
Whan thei at thilke cave were,
He seide it thoghte him for the beste
That sche hire for the hete reste
Al thilke day and thilke nyht;
And sche, that was a lusti wyht,
It liketh hire al that he seide:
And thus thei duelle there and pleide
The longe dai. And so befell,

6810

(6850*)

6820

6795 he AdBT 6800 and om. B 6803 bifell AM, Ad, H:
6811 Toward XRCLB: Towarde H: 6816 margin sectis
ARCLB: 6821 S has lost a leaf (ll. 6821-7000) 6824 margin
voluntatem AM

This Cave was under the hell
Of Tymolus, which was begrowe
With vines, and at thilke throwe
Faunus with Saba the goddesse,
Be whom the large wilderness
In thilke time stod governed,
Weere in a place, as I am lerned,
Nyh by, which Bachus wode hihte.
This Faunus tok a gret insihte
Of Eolen, that was so nyh;
For whan that he hire beaute syh,
Out of his wit he was assoted,
And in his herte it hath so noted,
That he forsok the Nimphes alle,
And seide he wolde, hou so it falle,
Assaie an other forto winne;
So that his hertes thoght withinne
He sette and caste hou that he myhte
Of love pyke away be nyhte
That he be daie in other wise
To stele mihte nocht suffise:
And therupon his time he waiteth.

6830 [TALE OF HERCULES
AND FAUNUS.]

P. ii. 358

ditur; quem sciens Hercules manibus apprehensum ipsum ad terram ita fortiter allisit, ut impotens sui corporis effectus usque mane ibidem requieuit, ubi Saba cum Nimphis siluestribus superveniens ipsum sic illudum deridebat.

6840

Nou tak good hiede hou love afaiteth
Him which withal is overcome.
Faire Eolen, whan sche was come
With Hercules into the Cave,
Sche seide him that sche wolde have
Hise clothes of and hires bothe,
That ech of hem scholde other clothe.
And al was do riht as sche bad,
He hath hire in hise clothes clad

6850

6860

6836 Weere F Were AC, B Wher(e) JG 6839 so om.
H:XRCLB: him E 6846 herte H:RCLB:

For 6848-6851 X has—

That he by daye in ojer stede
ffor ouste þat he haþ prayde and bede
To stele myjte nouyt suffise
Bejouste him in a nojer wise
And þer vpon his time awaiteþ

6856 him om. A . . . B: 6857 hire AM, B 6858 That]
And AM . . . B:

[TALE OF HERCULES
AND FAUNUS.]

And caste on hire his gulion, P. ii. 359
 Which of the Skyn of a Leoun
 Was mad, as he upon the weic
 It slouh, and overthis to pleic
 Sche tok his grete Mace also
 And knet it at hir gerdil tho. (6900*)
 So was sche lich the man arraied,
 And Hercules thanne hath assaied
 To clothen him in hire array;
 And thus thei jape forth the dai, 6870
 Til that her Souper redy were.
 And whan thei hadden souped there,
 Thei schopen hem to gon to reste;
 And as it thoghte hem for the beste,
 Thei bede, as for that ilke nyht,
 Tuo sondri beddes to be dyht,
 For thei togedre ligge nolde,
 Be cause that thei offre wolde
 Upon the morwe here sacrifice.
 The servantz deden here office 6880
 And sondri beddes made anon,
 Wherin that thei to reste gon
 Ech be himself in sondri place.
 Faire Eole hath set the Mace
 Beside hire beddes hed above,
 And with the clothes of hire love
 Sche helede al hire bed aboute;
 And he, which hadde of nothing doute,
 Hire wympel wond aboute his cheke,
 Hire kertell and hire mantel eke 6890
 Abrod upon his bed he spredde. P. ii. 360
 And thus thei slepen bothe abedde;
 And what of travail, what of wyn,
 The servantz lich to drunke Swyn
 Begunne forto route faste.
 This Faunus, which his Stelthe caste,
 Was thanne come to the Cave,
 And fond thei weren alle save

6867 the man] to man H₁ . . . B₁ 6883 Ech AJC, B Eche F
 himself B 6895 Begunne H₁ . . . B₁ (except C), AdBT

[TALE OF HERCULES
AND FAUNUS.]

Withoute noise, and in he wente.
 The derke nyht his sihte blente,
 And yit it happeth him to go
 Where Eolen abedde tho
 Was leid al one for to slepe;
 Bot for he wolde take kepe
 Whos bed it was, he made assai,
 And of the Leoun, where it lay,
 The Cote he fond, and ek he fieleth
 The Mace, and thanne his herte kieleth,
 That there dorste he nocht abyde,
 Bot stalketh upon every side 6910
 And soghte aboute with his hond,
 That other bedd til that he fond,
 Wher lai bewymped a visage.
 Tho was he glad in his corage,
 For he hir kertell fond also
 And ek hir mantell bothe tuo (6920*)
 Bespred upon the bed alofte.
 He made him naked thanne, and softe
 Into the bedd unwar he crepte,
 Wher Hercules that time slepte, 6920
 And wende wel it were sche; P. ii. 361
 And thus in stede of Eole
 Anon he profreth him to love.
 But he, which felte a man above,
 This Hercules, him threw to grounde
 So sore, that thei have him founde
 Liggende there upon the morwe;
 And tho was nocht a litel sorwe,
 That Faunus of himselve made,
 Bot elles thei were alle glade 6930
 And lowhen him to scorne aboute:
 Saba with Nimphis al a route
 Cam doun to loke hou that he ferde,
 And whan that thei the sothe herde,
 He was bejaped overal.
 Mi Sone, be thou war withal

6925]rew C, B]rewe AJ, F 6932 a route J, B, F arowte A
 6933 it ferde AdBT

Confessor.

[TALE OF HERCULES
AND FAUNUS.]

To seche suche mecheries,
Bot if thou have the betre aspies,
In aunter if the so betyde
As Faunus dede thilke tyde, 6940
Wherof thou miht be schamed so.

Amans.

Min holi fader, certes no,
Bot if I hadde riht good leve,
Such mecherie I thenke leve:
Mi feinte herte wol nocht serve;
For malgre wolde I nocht deserve
In thilke place wher I love.
Bot for ye tolden hier above
Of Covoitise and his pilage,
If ther be more of that lignage, 6950
Which toucheth to mi schrifte, I preie P. ii. 362
That ye therof me wolde seie,
So that I mai the vice eschuie.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, if I be order suie
The vices, as thei stonde arowe,
Of Covoitise thou schalt knowe
Ther is yit on, which is the laste;
In whom ther mai no vertu laste,
For he with god himself debateth,
Wherof that al the hevene him hateth. 6960

[SACRILEGE.]

xii. *Sacrilegus tantum furto loca sacra profphanat;
Ut sibi sunt agri, sic domus alma dei.
Nec locus est, in quo non temptat amans quod amatur,
Et que posse nequit carpere, velle capit.*

The hihe god, which alle goode
Pourveied hath for mannes fode
Of clothes and of mete and drinke,
Bad Adam that he scholde swinke
To geten him his sustenance;
And ek he sette an ordinance (7000*)
Upon the lawe of Moises,
That though a man be haveles,
Yit schal he nocht be thefte stele.
Bot nou adaies ther ben fele, 6970

6954 Mi om. AdBT 6955 on rowe HrCLB 6967 a lawe B

Hic tractat super
ultima Cupiditatis
specie, que Sacrile-
gium dicta est, cuius
furtum ea que altis-
simo sanctificantur
bona depredans eccle-
sie tantum spoliis in-
sidiatur.

[SACRILEGE.]

That wol no labour undertake,
Bot what thei mai be Stelthe take
Thei holde it sikerliche wonne.
And thus the lawe is overronne,
Which god hath set, and namely
With hem that so untrewely
The goodes robbe of holi cherche.
The thefte which thei thanne werche P. ii. 363
Be name is cleped Sacrilegge,
Ayein the whom I thenke alegge.* 6980
Of his condicion to telle,
Which rifeth bothe bok and belle,
So forth with al the remenant

* Upon the pointz as we ben taught
Stant sacrilege, and elles nought.

The firste point is for to seye,
Whan that a thief schal stele awaye
The holy thing from holy place.

The secounde is, if he pourchace 7020*
By wey of thefte unholy thing,
Which he upon his knowleching
Fro holy place aweie took.

The thridde point, as seith the book,
Is such as, wher as evere it be,
In woode, in feld or in Cite,
Schal no man stele by no wise
That halwed is to the servise
Of god which alle thinges wot.
But ther is nouthur cold ne hot, 7030*
Which he for god or man wol spare,
So that the body may wel fare;
And that he may the world aschape,
The hevene him thenkth is but a jape:
And thus, the sothe for to telle,
He rifeth bothe book and belle,
So forth with al, etc. (as 6983 ff.)

7015* 7036* Only in AdBTA (not Δ) S is here defective, but did not
contain the passage. Text follows B 7015* f. taght: naht T 7025*
euer T euer B 7034* þenkeþ B thinkth T 7036* rifeth T ruyþeþ B

[SACRILEGE.]

To goddes hous appourtenant,
 Wher that he scholde bidde his bede,
 He doth his thefte in holi stede,
 And takth what thing he fint therinne: P. ii. 364
 For whan he seth that he mai winne,
 He wondeth for no cursednesse,
 That he ne brekth the holinesse 6990
 And doth to god no reverence;
 For he hath lost his conscience,
 That though the Prest therfore curse,
 He seith he fareth nocht the wurse.
 And forto speke it otherwise,
 What man that lasseth the franchise (7050*)
 And takth of holi cherche his preie,
 I not what bedes he schal preie.
 Whan he fro god, which hath yive al,
 The Pourpartie in special, 7000
 Which unto Crist himself is due,
 Benymth, he mai nocht wel eschue
 The peine comende afterward;
 For he hath mad his foreward
 With Sacrilege forto duelle,
 Which hath his heritage in helle.
 And if we rede of tholde lawe,
 I finde write, in thilke dawe
 Of Princes hou ther weren thre
 Coupable sore in this degre. 7010
 That on of hem was cleped thus,
 The proude king Antiochus;
 That other Nabuzardan hihte,
 Which of his crualte behyhte
 The temple to destruie and waste,
 And so he dede in alle haste;
 The thridde, which was after schamed, P. ii. 365
 Was Nabugodonosor named,

6994 wurse A, F wurse JC, B 7001 S *resumes* 7007 (7061*)
margin SBΔA *hase here* Hic tractat precipue de tribus sacrilegis,
 quorum vnus fuit Antiochus, alter Nabuzardan, tercius Nabugodonosor,
 (precipue om. Δ) 7008 lawe AdBT 7009 hou om. Hi . . . B₁
 7010 sore] alle Hi . . . B₁

[SACRILEGE.]

And he Jerusalem putte under,
 Of Sacrilege and many a wonder 7020
 There in the holi temple he wroghte,
 Which Baltazar his heir aboghte,
 Whan Mane, Techel, Phares write
 Was on the wal, as thou miht wite,
 So as the bible it hath declared.
 Bot for al that it is nocht spared
 Yit nou aday, that men ne pile,
 And maken argument and skile
 To Sacrilege as it belongeth,
 For what man that ther after longeth, 7030
 He takth non hiede what he doth.*
 And riht so, forto telle soth,
 In loves cause if I schal trete,

* And if a man schal telle soth,
 Of guile and of soubtilite
 Is non so slyh in his degre
 To feigne a thing for his beyete,
 As is this vice of which I trete. 7090*
 He can so prueliche pyke,
 He can so wel hise wordes slyke
 To putte away suspeciou,
 That in his excusacioun,
 Ther schal noman defalte finde.
 And thus fulofte men be blinde,
 That stonden of his word deceived,
 Er his queintise be perceived.
 Bot nathes yit otherwhile, P. ii. 366
 For al his sleyhte and al his guile, 7100*
 Of that he wolde his werk forsake,
 He is atteint and overtake;
 Wherof thou schalt a tale rede,
 In Rome as it befell in dede.

7022 (7076*) *margin* Nota de scriptura in pariete tempore Regis
 Baltazar, que fuit mane, techel, phares SBA (scripta B) 7025 it om.
 Hi . . . B₁

7086*-7210* *Only in* SAdBTΔA *Text here follows* S 7100*
 sleyhte SA stelye AdBT 7104* *line om.* BT

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

Ther ben of suche smale and grete :
If thei no leisir fynden elles,
Thei wol nocht wonden for the belles,

[TALE OF LUCIUS AND
THE STATUE.]

Hic loquitur de illis
quilaruata consciencia
Sacrilgium sibi licere
fingunt. Et narrat
quod, cum quidam
Lucius clericus famo-
sus et Imperatori no-
tus deum suum Apol-
linem in templo Rome
de anulo suo, pallio
et barba aurea spolia-
set, ipse tandem ap-
prehensus et coram
Imperatore accusatus
taliter se excusando
ait: 'Anulum a deo
recepti, quia ipse digi-
to protenso ex sua
largitate anulum hunc
graciose michi optu-
lit; pallium ex lamina
aureo constructum
tuli, quia aurum max-
ime ponderosum et
frigidum naturaliter
consistit, unde nec in
estate propter pondus
nec in yeme propter
frigus ad deli vestes
vile fuit; barbam ab
eo deposui, quia ip-
sum patri suo assimi-
lare volui, nam et
Apollo, qui ante ip-
sum in templo stetit,
absque barba iuvenis
apparuit. Et sic ea
que gessi non ex fur-
to set honestate pro-
cessisse manifeste de-
claravi.'

Er Rome cam to the creance
Of Cristes feith, it fell per chance,
Cesar, which tho was Emperour,
Him liste forto don honour
Unto the temple Apollinis,
And made an ymage upon this,
The which was cleped Apollo.
Was non so riche in Rome tho;
Of plate of gold a berd he hadde,
The which his brest al overspradde;
Of gold also withoute faile
His mantell was of large entaile,
Beset with perrie al aboute,
Forthriht he strawhte his finger oute,
Upon the which he hadde a ryng,
To sen it was a riche thing,
A fin Carbuncle for the nones,
Most precious of alle Stones.

7110*

7130*

And fell that time in Rome thus :
Ther was a clerk, on Lucius,
A Courteour, a famous man,
Of every witt somewhat he can,
Outake that him lacketh reule
His oghne astat to guide and reule;
How so it stod of his spekinge,
He was nocht wys in his doinge.
Bot every riot ate laste
Mot nedes falle and mai nocht laste :
After the meede of his decerte,
So fell this clerk into poverté
And wiste nocht how forto ryse ;
Wherof in many a sondri wyse

P. II. 367

7130*

7121* charboncle AdT charboncle B 7126* margin barbam
ab eo] barbam a deo BA (margin om. AdT) 7128* margin
volui] nolui BA 7129* margin qui ante—templo om. B
7132* margin set honestate] sed ex honestate BA

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

Ne thogh thei sen the Prest at masse ;
That wol thei leten overpasse.
If that thei finde here love there,

[TALE OF LUCIUS AND
THE STATUE.]

He caste his wittes hier and ther,
He loketh nyh, he loketh fer,
Til on a time that he com
Into the temple, and hiede he nom
Wher that the god Apollo stod.
He sih the richesse and the good,
And thoughte he wolde be som weic
The tresor pyke and stele aweic ;
And therupon so slyhly wroghte,
That his pourpos aboute he broghte,
And wente away unaparceived.
Thus hath the man his god deceived,
His ryng, his mantell and his beerd,
As he which nothing was a feerd,
Al prively with him he bar :
And whan the wardcins weren war
Of that here god despuiled was,
Hem thoghte it was a wonder cas,
How that a man for eny wele
Dursté in so holy place stele,
And namely so gret a thing.
This tale cam unto the king,
And was thurgh spoken overal :
Bot forto knowe in special
What maner man hath do the dede,
Thei soghten help upon the nede
And maden calculacioun,
Wherof be demonstracioun
The man was founde with the good.
In juggement and whan he stood,
The king hath axed of him thus :
'Sey, thou unsely Lucius,
Whi hast thou don this sacrilegge ?'

7140*

7150*

P. II. 368

7160*

7140* he om. AdBTA 7148* the] he S 7150* a feerd
(a feerd) SB aferd T 7156* Durste BT Durst S 7157*
gret BT grete S

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

Thei stonde and tellen in hire Ere, 7040
And axe of god non other grace, P. II. 370
Whyl thei ben in that holi place;

[TALE OF LUCIUS AND
THE STATUE.]

'Mi lord, if I the cause allegge,' 7170*
Quod he ayein, 'me thenketh this,
That I have do nothing amis.
Thre pointz ther ben whiche I have do,
Wherof the ferste point stant so,
That I the ryng have take aweie.
As unto that this wole I seie:
Whan I the god behield aboute,
I sih how he his hond strawhte oute
And profred me the ryng to yive;
And I, which wolde gladly live 7180*
Out of povert of his largesse,
It underfeng, so that I gesse,
As therof I am nocht to wytte.
And overmore I wol me quite,
Of gold that I the mantell tok:
Gold in his kinde, as seith the bok,
Is hevy bothe and cold also;
And for that it was hevy so,
Me thoghte it was no garnement P. II. 369
Unto the god convenient, 7190*
To clothen him the somer tide;
I thoghte upon that other side
How gold is cold, and such a cloth
Be resoun oghte to be loth
In wynter time for the chele.
And thus thenkende thoghtes fele,
As I myn yhe aboute caste,
His large beerd thanne ate laste
I syh, and thoghte anon therfore
How that his fader him before, 7200*
Which stod upon the same place,
Was beerdles with a yongly face:
And in such wise as ye have herd

7176* As vnto jat SA Vnto jat AdTA Vnto jat point B 7181*
of SA þurgh BT þoro Ad 7183* And . . . am I AdBTA

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

Bot er thei gon som avantage
Ther wol thei have, and som pilage
Of goodli word or of beheste,
Or elles thei take ate leste
Out of hir hand or ring or glove,
So nyh the weder thei wol love,
As who seith sche schal nocht foryete,
Nou I this tokne of hire have gete: 7050
Thus halwe thei the hihe feste.
Such thefte mai no cherche areste,
For al is leveful that hem liketh,
To whom that elles it misliketh.
And ek riht in the selve kinde
In grete Cites men mai finde
This lusti folk, that make it gay,
And waite upon the haliday:
In cherches and in Menstres eke 7060
Thei gon the wommen forto seke,
And wher that such on goth aboute,
Tofore the faireste of þe route,
Wher as thei sitten alle arewe,
Ther wol he most his bodi schewe,
His croket kembd and theron set
A Nouche with a chapelet,
Or elles on of grene leves,
Which late com out of the greves,
Al for he scholde seme freissch.
And thus he loketh on the fleissch, 7070

I tok away the Sones berd,
For that his fader hadde non,
To make hem liche, and hier upon
I axe forto ben excused.'

[TALE OF LUCIUS AND
THE STATUE.]

Lo thus, wher Sacrilege is used,
A man can feigne his conscience;
And riht upon such evidence 7210*
In loves cause, &c. (as 7033 ff.)

7048 love] houe G, AdBTA 7053 leueful AJ, S, F leuful C
lieful B 7070 the fleissch] his fl. AdBTA
7204* took BT toke S

* * *

L

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

Riht as an hauk which hath a sihte P. ii. 371
 Upon the foul, ther he schal lihte; (7250*)
 And as he were of faierie,
 He scheweth him tofore here yhe
 In holi place wher thei sitte,
 Al forto make here hertes flitte.
 His yhe nawher wolte abyde,
 Bot loke and prie on every syde
 On hire and hire, as him best lyketh:
 And otherwhile among he syketh; 7080
 Thenkth on of hem, 'That was for me,'
 And so ther thenken tuo or thre,
 And yit he loveth non of alle,
 Bot wher as evere his chance falle.
 And natheles to seie a soth,
 The cause why that he so doth
 Is forto stele an herte or tuo,
 Out of the cherche er that he go:
 And as I seide it hier above,
 Al is that Sacrilege of love; 7090
 For wel mai be he stelth away
 That he nevere after yelde may.
 Tell me forthi, my Sone, anon,
 Hast thou do Sacrilege, or non,
 As I have said in this manere?
 Mi fader, as of this matiere
 I wole you tellen redely
 What I have do; bot trewely
 I mai excuse min entente,
 That nevere I yit to cherche wente 7100
 In such manere as ye me schryve, P. ii. 372
 For no womman that is on lyve.
 The cause why I have it laft
 Mai be for I unto that craft
 Am nothing able so to stele,
 Thogh ther be wommen nocht so fele.
 Bot yit wol I nocht seie this,
 Whan I am ther mi ladi is,

7078 preie (prey) AMH: 7094 do] be CL 7106 nocht]
 neuer (near) A... Bz

Confessio Amantis.

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

In whom lith holly mi querele,
 And sche to cherche or to chapele 7110
 Wol go to matins or to messe,—
 That time I waite wel and gesse,
 To cherche I come and there I stonde,
 And thogh I take a bok on honde,
 Mi contenance is on the bok,
 Bot toward hire is al my lok;
 And if so falle that I preie
 Unto mi god, and somewhat seie
 Of Paternoster or of Crede,
 Al is for that I wolde spede, 7120
 So that mi bede in holi cherche
 Ther mihte som miracle werche (7300*)
 Mi ladi herte forto chaunge,
 Which evere hath be to me so strange.
 So that al mi devocion
 And al mi contemplacion
 With al min herte and mi corage
 Is only set on hire ymage;
 And evere I waite upon the tyde.
 If sche loke eny thing asyde, 7130
 That I me mai of hire avise, P. ii. 373
 Anon I am with covoitise
 So smite, that me were lief
 To ben in holi cherche a thief;
 Bot nocht to stele a vestement,
 For that is nothing mi talent,
 Bot I wold stele, if that I mihte,
 A glad word or a goodly syhte;
 And evere mi service I profre,
 And namly whan sche wol gon offre, 7140
 For thanne I lede hire, if I may,
 For somewhat wolde I stele away.
 Whan I beclippe hire on the wast,
 Yit ate leste I stele a tast,
 And otherwhile 'grant mercy'
 Sche seith, and so winne I therby

7119 or of] of a AM 7124 to me ha] be strange H: ... Bz, W
 7131 on hire A... Bz on here H: 7137 wold C, S, F wolde AJ, B

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

A lusti touch, a good word eke,
 Bot al the remenant to seke
 Is fro mi pourpos wonder ferr.
 So mai I seie, as I seide er,
 In holy cherche if that I wowe,
 My conscience it wolde allowe,
 Be so that up amendement
 I mihte gete assignement
 Wher forto spede in other place:
 Such Sacrilege I holde a grace.
 And thus, mi fader, soth to seie,
 In cherche riht as in the weie,
 If I mihte oght of love take,
 Such hansell have I nocht forsake.
 Bot finali I me confesse,
 Ther is in me non holinesse,
 Whil I hire se in eny stede;
 And yit, for oght that evere I dede,
 No Sacrilege of hire I tok,
 Bot if it were of word or lok,
 Or elles if that I hir fredde,
 Whan I toward offringe hir ledde,
 Take therof what I take may,
 For elles bere I nocht away:
 For thogh I wolde oght elles have,
 Alle othre thinges ben so save
 And kept with such a privilege,
 That I mai do no Sacrilege.
 God wot mi wille natheles,
 Thogh I mot nedes kepe pes
 And malgre myn so let it passe,
 Mi will therto is nocht the lasse,
 If I mihte other wise aweie.
 Forthi, mi fader, I you preie,
 Tell what you thenketh therupon,
 If I therof have gult or non.

7150

7160

P. ii. 374

7170

(7350*)

7180

7152 I wolde AdBTA 7160 I om. AMR 7163 eny] holi
 S... ΔΔ 7166 as it were H1... B2 3if I were J 7172 so]
 to AM 7177 so] sone H1... B2 7181 3e]enken AM
 3ou]enken H1XRCL ye thingeth W

LIBER QUINTUS

Confessor.

Thi will, mi Sone, is forto blame,
 The remenant is bot a game,
 That I have herd the telle as yit.
 Bot tak this lore into thi wit,
 That alle thing hath time and stede,
 The cherche serveth for the bedde,
 The chambre is of an other speche.
 Bot if thou wistest of the wreche,
 Hou Sacrilege it hath aboght,
 Thou woldest betre ben bethoght;
 And for thou schalt the more amende,
 A tale I wole on the despende.

7190
P. ii. 375

To alle men, as who seith, knowe
 It is, and in the world thurgh blowe,
 Hou that of Troie Lamedon
 To Hercules and to Jasoun,
 Whan toward Colchos out of Grece
 Be See sailende upon a piece
 Of lond of Troie reste preide,—
 Bot he hem wrathfulli congeide:
 And for thei founde him so vilein,
 Whan thei come into Grece ayein,
 With pouer that thei gete myhte
 Towardes Troie thei hem dyhte,
 And ther thei token such vengeance,
 Wherof stant yit the remembrance;
 For thei destruide king and al,
 And leften bot the brente wal.
 The Grecs of Troiens many slowe
 And prisoners thei toke ynowe,
 Among the whiche ther was on,
 The kinges doughter Lamedon,
 Esiona, that faire thing,
 Which unto Thelamon the king
 Be Hercules and be thassent
 Of al the hole parlement

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

Hic in amoris causa
 super istius vicii arti-
 culo ponit exemplum.
 Et narrat, pro eo quod
 Paris Priami Regis fi-
 lius Helenam Menelai
 vxorem in quadam
 Grece insula a templo
 Veneris Sacrilegus ab-
 duxit, illa Troie famo-
 sissima obsidio per
 vniuersi orbis climata
 divulgata precipue
 causabatur. Ita quod
 huiusmodi Sacrileg-
 ium non solum ad
 ipsius regis Priami
 omniumque suorum
 interitum, set eciam
 ad perpetuam vrbis
 desolationem vindicte
 fomitem ministrabat.

7194 on]e I wol H1...CB2 on]e wol I L 7203 margin famosissima F
 7205 margin vniuersa BT vniuersum A... B2 7206 margin
 causabat A... B2 7208 the] in AM... B2 7215 that]]e H1... B2

Was at his wille yove and granted,
 And thus hath Grece Troie danted, 7220
 And hom thei torne in such manere: P. ii. 376
 Bot after this nou schalt thou hiere (7400*)
 The cause why this tale I telle,
 Upon the chances that befelle.
 King Lamedon, which deide thus,
 He hadde a Sone, on Priamus,
 Which was nocht thilke time at hom:
 Bot whan he herde of this, he com,
 And fond hou the Cite was falle, 7230
 Which he began anon to walle
 And made ther a cite newe,
 That thei whiche othre londes knewe
 Tho seiden, that of lym and Ston
 In al the world so fair was non.
 And on that o side of the toun
 The king let maken Ylioun,
 That hihe Tour, that stronge place,
 Which was adrad of no manace
 Of quarel nor of non engin; 7240
 And thogh men wolde make a Myn,
 No mannes craft it mihte aproche,
 For it was sett upon a roche.
 The walles of the toun aboute,
 Hem stod of al the world no doute,
 And after the proporcion
 Sex gates weren of the toun
 Of such a forme, of such entaile,
 That hem to se was gret mervaille:
 The diches weren brode and depe,
 A fewe men it mihte kepe 7250
 From al the world, as semeth tho, P. ii. 377
 Bot if the goddes weren fo.
 Gret presse unto that cite drouh,
 So that ther was of poeple ynough,
 Of Burgeis that therinne duellen;
 Ther mai no mannes tunge tellen

7223]e tale H1 . . . B2

7236 maken] make an B

Hou that cite was riche of good.
 Whan al was mad and al wel stod,
 King Priamus tho him bethoghte
 What thei of Grece whilom wroghte, 7260
 And what was of her swerd devoured,
 And hou his Soster deshonoured
 With Thelamon away was lad:
 And so thenkende he wax unglad,
 And sette anon a parlement,
 To which the lordes were assent.
 In many a wise ther was spoke,
 Hou that thei mihten ben awroke,
 Bot ate laste natheles
 Thei seiden alle, 'Acord and pes.' 7270
 To setten either part in reste
 It thoghte hem thanne for the beste (7450*)
 With resonable amendement;
 And thus was Anthenor forth sent
 To axe Esionam ayein
 And witen what thei wolden sein.
 So passeth he the See be barge
 To Grece forto seie his charge,
 The which he seide redely
 Unto the lordes by and by: 7280
 Bot where he spak in Grece aboute, P. ii. 378
 He herde nocht bot wordes stoute,
 And nameliche of Thelamon;
 The maiden wolde he nocht forgon,
 He seide, for no maner thing,
 And bad him gon hom to his king,
 For there gat he non amende
 For oght he couthe do or sende.
 This Anthenor ayein goth hom
 Unto his king, and whan he com, 7290
 He tolde in Grece of that he herde,
 And hou that Thelamon ansuerde,

7257 of good] and good JH1, AdBTA 7264]o]enkende he B
]us]enking he GC he]enking he H1XRLB2 he]enking]us E
 7271 euey AdBT 7274 Antenor F 7275 Esiona H1 . . . B2, T
 7277 be large Ad by grace AM

And hou thei were at here above,
That thei wol nouter pes ne love,
Bot every man schal don his beste.
Bot for men sein that nyht hath reste,
The king bethoghte him al that nyht,
And erli, whan the dai was lyht,
He tok conseil of this matiere;
And thei acorde in this manere,
That he withouten eny lette
A certain time scholde sette
Of Parlement to ben avised:
And in the wise it was devised,
Of parlement he sette a day,
And that was in the Monthe of Maii.
This Priamus hadde in his yhte
A wif, and Hecuba sche hyhte,
Be whom that time ek hadde he
Of Sones fyve, and douhtres thre
Besiden hem, and thritty mo,
And weren knyhtes alle tho,
Bot noght upon his wif begete,
Bot elles where he myhte hem gete
Of wommen whiche he hadde knowe;
Such was the world at thilke throwe:
So that he was of children riche,
As therof was noman his liche.
Of Parlement the dai was come,
Ther ben the lordes alle and some;
Tho was pronounced and pourposed,
And al the cause hem was desclosed,
Hou Anthenor in Grece ferde.
Thei seten alle stille and herde,
And tho spak every man aboute:
Ther was alegged many a doute,
And many a proud word spoke also;
Bot for the moste part as tho

7300

7310
P. ii. 379

7320

(7500*)

7297 that] he S... Δ 7303 L. two lines om. AdBT 7311 hem]
two (too) H... B₂ 7318 his] him H₁... B₂, B, W 7327 And
a proud word AMH.XRCL And proude wordes B₂ 7328 as tho]
also AdBT

Thei wisten noght what was the beste,
Or forto werre or forto reste.
Bot he that was withoute fere,
Hector, among the lordes there
His tale tolde in such a wise,
And seide, 'Lordes, ye ben wise,
Ye knowen this als wel as I,
Above all othre most worthi
Stant nou in Grece the manhode
Of worthinesse and of kniethode;
For who so wole it wel agroke,
To hem belongeth al Europe,
Which is the thridde parti evene
Of al the world under the hevene;
And we be bot of folk a fewe.
So were it reson forto schewe
The peril, er we falle thrinne:
Betre is to leve, than beginne
Thing which as mai noght ben achieved;
He is noght wys that fint him grieved,
And doth so that his grief be more;
For who that loketh al tofore
And wol noght se what is behinde,
He mai fulofte hise harmes finde:
Wicke is to stryve and have the worse.
We have encheson forto corse,
This wot I wel, and forto hate
The Greks; bot er that we debate
With hem that ben of such a myht,
It is ful good that every wiht
Be of himself riht wel bethoght.
Bot as for me this seie I noght;
For while that mi lif wol stonde,
If that ye taken werre on honde,
Falle it to beste or to the werste,
I schal miselven be the ferste
To grieven hem, what evere I may.

7330

7340
P. ii. 380

7350

7360

7336 all S, F alle AJ, B 7344 forto schewe] forto eschewe
(for teschewe &c.) H₁... B₂ 7363 or to werste JXERCL, H₁
falle it to werste H₁B₂

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

I wol nocht ones seie nay
 To thing which that youre conseil demeth,
 For unto me wel more it quemeth
 The werre certes than the pes;
 Bot this I seie natheles, 7370
 As me belongeth forto seie. P. ii. 381
 Nou schape ye the beste weie.' (7550*)
 Whan Hector hath seid his avis,
 Next after him tho spak Paris,
 Which was his brother, and alleide
 What him best thoughte, and thus he seide:
 'Strong thing it is to soffre wrong,
 And suffre schame is more strong,
 Bot we have suffred bothe tuo;
 And for al that yit have we do 7380
 What so we mihte to reforme
 The pes, whan we in such a forme
 Sente Anthenor, as ye wel knowe.
 And thei here grete wordes blowe
 Upon her wrongful dedes eke;
 And who that wole himself nocht meke
 To pes, and list no reson take,
 Men sein reson him wol forsake;
 For in the multitude of men
 Is nocht the strengthe, for with ten 7390
 It hath be sen in trew querele
 Ayein an hundred false dele,
 And had the betre of goddes grace.
 This hath befall in many place;
 And if it like unto you alle,
 I wole assaie, hou so it falle,
 Oure enemis if I mai grieve;
 For I have cawht a gret believe
 Upon a point I wol declare.
 This ender day, as I gan fare 7400
 To hunte unto the grete hert, P. ii. 382
 Which was tofore myn houndes stert,

7382 This wrong and schame is better forme Hi . . . B2 (The
 wrong X) 7388 wol (wil) him Hi . . . B2, W 7391 trew F
 trewe AJC, SB 7400 ende er dai A

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

And every man went on his syde
 Him to poursuie, and I to ryde
 Began the chace, and soth to seie,
 Withinne a while out of mi weie
 I rod, and nyste where I was.
 And slep me cauhte, and on the gras
 Beside a welle I lay me doun
 To slepe, and in a visioun 7410
 To me the god Mercurie cam;
 Goddesses thre with him he nam,
 Minerve, Venus and Juno,
 And in his hond an Appel tho
 He hield of gold with lettres write:
 And this he dede me to wite,
 Hou that thei putt hem upon me,
 That to the faireste of hem thre
 Of gold that Appel scholde I give.
 With ech of hem tho was I schrive, 7420
 And echon faire me behihte;
 Bot Venus seide, if that sche mihte (7600*)
 That Appel of mi yifte gete,
 Sche wolde it neveremor foryete,
 And seide hou that in Grece lond
 Sche wolde bringe unto myn hond
 Of al this Erthe the faireste;
 So that me thoughte it for the beste,
 To hire and yaf that Appel tho.
 Thus hope I wel, if that I go, 7430
 That sche for me wol so ordeine, P. ii. 383
 That thei matiere forto pleigne
 Schul have, er that I come ayein.
 Nou have ye herd that I wol sein:
 Sey ye what stant in youre avis.
 And every man tho seide his,
 And sundri causes thei recorde,
 Bot ate laste thei acorde
 That Paris schal to Grece wende,

7403 went AC, S, F wente J, BT 7405 the] to AdBT
 7410 a visioun MXGCLB2, Δ, FWH2 auisioun (avision etc.) AJH2ER,
 SAdBT 7417 putt A, S, F putte JC, B 7419 that] je AM

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

And thus the parlement tok ende, 7440
 Cassandra, whan sche herde of this,
 The which to Paris Soster is,
 Anon sche gan to wepe and weile,
 And seide, 'Allas, what mai ous elle?
 Fortune with hire blinde whiel
 Ne wol nocht lete ous stonde wel:
 For this I dar wel undertake,
 That if Paris his weie take,
 As it is seid that he schal do,
 We ben for evere thanne undo,' 7450
 This, which Cassandre thanne hihte,
 In al the world as it berth sihte,
 In bokes as men finde write,
 Is that Sibille of whom ye wite,
 That alle men yit clepen sage.
 Whan that sche wiste of this viage,
 Hou Paris schal to Grece fare,
 No womman mihte worse fare
 Ne sorwe more than sche dede;
 And riht so in the same stede 7460
 Ferde Helenus, which was hir brother, P. ii. 384
 Of prophecie and such an other:
 And al was holde bot a jape,
 So that the pourpos which was schape,
 Or were hem lief or were hem loth,
 Was holde, and into Grece goth
 This Paris with his retenance.
 And as it fell upon his chance,
 Of Grece he londeth in an yle,
 And him was told the same whyle 7470
 Of folk which he began to freyne,
 Tho was in thyle queene Heleyne, (7650*)
 And ek of contres there aboute
 Of ladis many a lusti route,
 With mochel worthi poeple also.
 And why thei comen theder tho,
 The cause stod in such a wise,—

7441 Cassandre H. . . B.
7470 [at same XRCLB, T

7464 the om. AM. . . B.

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

For worschipe and for sacrificise
 That thei to Venus wolden make,
 As thei tofore hadde undertake, 7480
 Some of good will, some of behest,
 For thanne was hire hihe feste
 Withinne a temple which was there.
 Whan Paris wiste what thei were,
 Anon he schop his ordinance
 To gon and don his obeissance
 To Venus on hire holi day,
 And dede upon his beste aray,
 With gret richesse he him behongeth,
 As it to such a lord belongeth, 7490
 He was nocht armed natheles, P. ii. 385
 Bot as it were in lond of pes,
 And thus he goth forth out of Schipe
 And takth with him his felaschipe:
 In such manere as I you seie
 Unto the temple he held his weie.
 Tydinge, which goth overal
 To grete and smale, forth withal
 Com to the queenes Ere and tolde
 Hou Paris com, and that he wolde 7500
 Do sacrificise to Venus:
 And whan sche herde telle thus,
 She thoghte, hou that it evere be,
 That sche wole him abyde and se.
 Forth comth Paris with glad visage
 Into the temple on pelrinage,
 Wher unto Venus the goddessse
 He yifh and offreth gret richesse,
 And preith hir that he preie wolde,
 And thanne aside he gan beholde, 7510
 And sih wher that this ladi stod;
 And he forth in his freisshe mod
 Goth ther sche was and made hir chiere,
 As he wel couthe in his manere,
 That of his wordes such plesance
 Sche tok, that al hire aqueintance,
 7504 wolde AdB 7510 on side H. . . B. (except E)

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

Als ferforth as the herte lay,
 He stal er that he wente away.
 So goth he forth and tok his leve,
 And thoghte, anon as it was eve, 7520
 He wolde don his Sacrilege, P. ii. 386
 That many a man it scholde abegge. (7700*)

Whan he to Schipe ayein was come,
 To him he hath his conseil nome,
 And al devised the matiere
 In such a wise as thou schalt hier.
 Withinne nyht al prively
 His men he warneth by and by,
 That thei be redy armed sone
 For certein thing which was to done: 7530

And thei anon ben redi alle,
 And ech on other gan to calle,
 And went hem out upon the stronde
 And tok a pourpos ther alonde
 Of what thing that thei wolden do,
 Toward the temple and forth thei go.
 So fell it, of devocion
 Heleine in contemplacion

With many an other worthi wiht
 Was in the temple and wok al nyht, 7540
 To bidde and preie unto thymage
 Of Venus, as was thanne usage;
 So that Paris riht as him liste
 Into the temple, er thei it wiste,
 Com with his men al sodeinly,
 And alle at ones sette ascry
 In hem whiche in the temple were,
 For tho was mochel poeple there;
 Bot of defense was no bote,
 So soffren thei that soffre mote. 7550

Paris unto the queene wente, P. ii. 387
 And hire in bothe hise armes hente
 With him and with his felaschipe,
 And forth thei bere hire unto Schipe.

7533 wentA, SB, F wente JC 7535 that om. AM... B; 7541 unto]
 to H... B; 7544 it om. H... B; 7554 in to AM... B; WH; to A

[TALE OF PARIS AND
HELEN.]

Up goth the Seil and forth thei wente,
 And such a wynd fortune hem sente,
 Til thei the havene of Troie cauhte;
 Where out of Schipe anon thei strauhte
 And gon hem forth toward the toun,
 The which cam with processiou 7560
 Ayein Paris to sen his preie.

And every man began to seie
 To Paris and his felaschipe
 Al that thei couthen of worschipe;
 Was non so litel man in Troie,
 That he ne made merthe and joie
 Of that Paris hath wonne Heleine.
 Bot al that merthe is sorwe and peine
 To Helenus and to Cassaundre; 7570
 For thei it token schame and sklaundre

And lost of al the comun grace,
 That Paris out of holi place (7750*)
 Be Stelthe hath take a mannes wif,
 Wherof that he schal lese his lif
 And many a worthi man therto,
 And al the Cite be fordo,
 Which nevere schal be mad ayein.

And so it fell, riht as thei sein,
 The Sacrilege which he wroghte
 Was cause why the Gregois soughte 7580
 Unto the toun and it beleie, P. ii. 388

And wolden nevere parte aweie,
 Til what be sleihte and what be strengthe
 Thei hadde it wonne in brede and lengthe,
 And brent and slayn that was withinne.
 Now se, mi Sone, which a sinne
 Is Sacrilege in holy stede:
 Be war therfore and bidd thi bede,
 And do nothing in holy cherche, 7590
 Bot that thou miht be reson werche.

And ek tak hiede of Achilles,
 Whan he unto his love ches
 Polixena, that was also

7570 token] tolden S... A

[SACRILEGE OF
LOVERS.]

In holi temple of Appollo,
Which was the cause why he dyde
And al his lust was leyd asyde.
And Troilus upon Criseide
Also his ferste love leide
In holi place, and hou it ferde,
As who seith, al the world it herde; 7600
Forsake he was for Diomedé,
Such was of love his laste mede.

Confessor.

Forthi, mi Sone, I wolde rede,
Be this ensample as thou myht rede,
Sech elles, wher thou wolt, thi grace,
And war the wel in holi place
What thou to love do or speke,
In aunter if it so be wreke
As thou hast herd me told before.
And tak good hiede also therefore 7610
Upon what forme, of Avarice P. ii. 389
Mor than of eny other vice,
I have divided in parties

[DIVISIONS OF
AVARICE.]

The branches, whiche of compainies
Thurghout the world in general
Ben nou the leders overal,
Of Covoitise and of Perjure,
Of fals brocage and of Usure,
Of Skarsnesse and Unkindeschipe,
Which nevere drouh to felaschipe, 7620
Of Robberie and privi Stelthe,
Which don is for the wordes welthe, (1800*)
Of Ravine and of Sacrilege,
Which makth the conscience agregge;
Although it mai richesse atteigne,
It floureth, bot it schal nocht greine
Unto the fruit of rihtwisnesse.
Bot who that wolde do largesse
Upon the reule as it is yive,
So myhte a man in trouthe live 7630

7600 of lust (luste) H... B₁ 7604 line om, B 7611 what] pe
AdBT that W 7619 Skarsnesse F 7621 and of M... B₁, T
7630 to troupe AMHXRCLB₁ by troupe E

Toward his god, and ek also
Toward the world, for bothe tuo
Largesse awaiteth as belongeth,
To neither part that he ne wrongeth;
He kepth himself, he kepth his frendes,
So stant he sauf to bothe hise endes,
That he exceedeth no mesure,
So wel he can himself mesure:
Wherof, mi Sone, thou schalt wite,
So as the Philosophre hath write. 7640

xiii. *Prodeus et parcus duo sunt extrema, que largus P. ii. 390* [PRODIGALITY AND
Est horum mediis, plebis in ore bonus. LARGESSE.]

Between the tuo extremities
Of vice stant the propretes
Of vertu, and to prove it so
Tak Avarice and tak also
The vice of Prodegalite;
Betwen hem Liberalite,
Which is the vertu of Largesse,
Stant and governeth his noblesse.
For tho tuo vices in discord
Stonde evere, as I finde of record; 7650
So that between here tuo debat
Largesse reuleth his astat.
For in such wise as Avarice,
As I tofore have told the vice,
Thurgh streit holdinge and thurgh skarsnesse
Stant in contraire to Largesse,
Riht so stant Prodegalite
Revers, bot nocht in such degre.
For so as Avarice spareth,
And forto kepe his tresor careth, 7660
That other al his oghne and more
Ayein the wise mannes lore
Yifh and despendeth hier and there,
So that him reccheth nevere where.
While he mai borwe, he wol despende,

Nota hic de virtute
Largitatis, que ad
oppositum Avaricie
inter duo extrema,
videlicet Parcimoni-
am et Prodegalitatem,
specialiter consistit.

7634 partie (party) pat he wronge] AM... B₁
Latin Verses xiii. 2 extrema que C, B extremaque J, F

[PRODIGALITY AND
LARGESSE.]

Til ate laste he seith, 'I wende';
 Bot that is spoken al to late,
 For thanne is poverte ate gate
 And takth him evene be the slieve, P. ii. 391
 For erst wol he no wisdom lieve. 7670
 And riht as Avarice is Sinne,
 That wolde his tresor kepe and winne, (7850*)
 Riht so is Prodegalite:
 Bot of Largesse in his degre,
 Which evene stant betwen the tuo,
 The hihe god and man also
 The vertu ech of hem commendeth.
 For he himselven ferst amendeth,
 That overal his name spredeth,
 And to alle othre, where it nedeth, 7680
 He yifh his good in such a wise,
 That he makth many a man arise,
 Which elles scholde falle lowe.
 Largesce mai nocht ben unknowe;
 For what lond that he regneth inne,
 It mai nocht faile forto winne
 Thurgh his decerte love and grace,
 Wher it schal faile in other place.
 And thus betwen tomoche and lyte
 Largesce, which is nocht to wyte, 7690
 Halt evere forth the middel weie:
 Bot who that torne wole aweie
 Fro that to Prodegalite,
 Anon he lest the proprete
 Of vertu and goth to the vice;
 For in such wise as Avarice
 Lest for scarsnesse his goode name,
 Riht so that other is to blame,
 Which thurgh his wast mesure excedeth, P. ii. 392
 For noman wot what harm that bredeth. 7707
 Bot mochel joie ther betydeh,

7689 tomoche E, S, F to moche AJ, BT tuo (two) moche
 Hi... Bz (except E) the moche W 7694 lost AM... Bz
 (except E) loseth W leueth Δ 7700 it bredeth A... Bz
 7701-7746 Forty-six lines om. S... Δ (ins. Δ)

[PRODIGALITY AND
LARGESSE.]

Wher that largesse an herte gudyeth:
 For his mesure is so governed,
 That he to bothe partz is lerned,
 To god and to the world also,
 He doth reson to bothe tuo.
 The povere folk of his almesse
 Relieved ben in the destresse
 Of thirst, of hunger and of cold;
 The yifte of him was nevere sold, 7710
 Bot frely yive, and natheles
 The myhti god of his encess
 Rewardeth him of double grace;
 The hevене he doth him to purchace
 And yifh him ek the worldes good:
 And thus the Cote for the hod
 Largesse takth, and yit no Sinne
 He doth, hou so that evere he winne.
 What man hath hors men yive him hors,
 And who non hath of him no fors, 7720
 For he mai thanne on fote go;
 The world hath evere stonde so.
 Bot forto loken of the tweie,
 A man to go the siker weie,
 Betre is to yive than to take:
 With yifte a man mai frendes make,
 Bot who that takth or gret or smal, P. ii. 393
 He takth a charge forth withal,
 And stant nocht fre til it be quit.
 So forto deme in mannes wit, 7730
 It helpeth more a man to have
 His oghne good, than forto crave
 Of othre men and make him bounde,
 Wher elles he mai stonde unbounde.
 Senec conseileth in this wise,
 And seith, 'Bot if thi good suffice
 Unto the liking of thi wille,
 Withdrawh thi lust and hold the stille,
 And be to thi good sufficient.'

Lucas. Omni ha-
benti dabitur.Beacius est dare
quam accipere.Seneca. Si res tue
tibi non sufficient, fac
ut rebus tuis sufficiat.

7725 margin Beacius—accipere om. A... Bz
 accipere] ac-pere F

[PRODIGALITY AND
LARGESS.]Apostolus. Ordina-
ta caritas incipit a
scipis.

For that thing is appourtenant 7740
To trouthe and causeth to be fre
After the reule of charite,
Which first beginneth of himselfe.

For if thou richest othre tuelve,
Wherof thou schalt thiself be povere,
I not what thou miht recovere.

Whil that a man hath good to yive,
With grete routes he mai live
And hath his frendes overal,
And everich of him telle schal. 7750

Therwhile he hath his fulle packe,
Thei seie, 'A good felawe is Jacke';
Bot whanne it failleth ate laste,
Anon his pris thei overcaste,
For thanne is ther non other lawe

Bot, 'Jacke was a good felawe.'
Whan thei him povere and nedy se, P. ii. 394
Thei lete him passe and farwel he;
Al that he wende of compainie
Is thanne torned to folie. 7760

[PRODIGALITY OF
LOVERS.]

Bot nou to speke in other kinde
Of love, a man mai suche finde,
That wher thei come in every route
Thei caste and waste her love aboute,
Til al here time is overgon,
And thanne have thei love non:
For who that loveth overal,
It is no reson that he schal (7900*)
Of love have eny proprete.

Forthi, mi Sone, avise thee 7770
If thou of love hast be to large,
For such a man is nocht to charge:
And if it so be that thou hast
Despended al thi time in wast
And set thi love in sondri place,
Though thou the substance of thi grace

7740 margin Aplus A Amplus H.ERC Amplius B Ambrosius X
7751 The whil J, W jat whil C (Al) pe while he hath his pak Δ)
7766 non] gon AM

[PRODIGALITY OF
LOVERS.]

Lese ate laste, it is no wonder;
For he that put himselfen under,
As who seith, comun overal,
He lest the love special 7780

Of eny on, if sche be wys;
For love schal nocht bere his pris
Be reson, whanne it passeth on.
So have I sen ful many on,
That were of love wel at ese,
Whiche after felle in gret desese
Thurgh wast of love, that thei spente P. ii. 395
In sondri places wher thei wente.

Riht so, mi Sone, I axe of thee
If thou with Prodegalite 7790
Hast hier and ther thi love wasted.

Mi fader, nay; bot I have tasted
In many a place as I have go,
And yit love I nevere on of tho,
Bot forto drive forth the dai.
For lieveth wel, myn herte is ay
Withoute mo for everemore
Al upon on, for I nomore
Desire bot hire love al one:

So make I many a prive mone, 7800
For wel I fiele I have despended
Mi longe love and nocht amended
Mi sped, for oght I finde yit.
If this be wast to youre wit
Of love, and Prodegalite,
Nou, goode fader, demeth ye:
Bot of o thing I wol me schryve,
That I schal for no love thryve,
Bot if himself me wol relieve.

Mi Sone, that I mai wel lieve: 7810 Confessor.
And natheles me semeth so,
For oght that thou hast yit misdo
Of time which thou hast despended,
It mai with grace ben amended.

7784 sene (sen) many on H. . . B; 7804 to] vnto E, B
7809 wol me AdBT, W me wolde M

[PRODIGALITY OF
LOVERS.]

For thing which mai be worth the cost
Per chaunce is nouthur wast ne lost;
For what thing stant on aventure, P. ii. 396
That can no worldes creature (7950*)
Telle in certein hou it schal wende,
Til he therof mai sen an ende. 7820
So that I not as yit therefore
If thou, mi Sone, hast wonne or lore:
For ofte time, as it is sene,
Whan Somer hath lost al his grene
And is with Wynter wast and bare,
That him is left nothing to spare,
Al is recovered in a throwe;
The colde wyndes overblowe,
And stille be the scharpe schoures,
And soudeinliche aycin his floures 7830
The Somer hapneth and is riche:
And so per cas thi graces liche,
Mi Sone, thogh thou be nou povere
Of love, yit thou miht recovere.

Amans.

Mi fader, certes grant merci:
Ye have me tawht so redeli,
That evere whil I live schal
The betre I mai be war withal
Of thing which ye have seid er this.
Bot overmore hou that it is, 7840
Toward mi schrifte as it belongeth,
To wite of othre pointz me longeth;
Wherof that ye me wolden teche
With al myn herte I you beseche.

Explicit Liber Quintus.

7817 in aventure AM. . . B, W 7819 Telle JC, SB Tell A, F
7823 tymes AdBTΔ 7829 stilled S. . . Δ 7840 evermore
HiXRB, BΔ, W

Incipit Liber Sextus

i. *Est gula que nostrum maculavit prima parentem* P. iii. 1
Ex vetito pomo, quo dolet omnis homo.
Hec agit ut corpus anime contraria spirat,
Quo caro fit crassa, spiritus atque macer.
Intus et exterius si que virtutis habentur,
Potibus ebrietas conuiciata ruit.
Mersa sopore, labris, que Bachus inebriat hospes,
Indignata Venus oscula raro premit.

[GLUTTONY.]

THE grete Senne original,
Which every man in general
Upon his berth hath envenymed,
In Paradis it was mystymed:
Whan Adam of thilke Appel bot,
His swete morscel was to hot,
Which dedly made the mankinde.
And in the bokes as I finde,
This vice, which so out of rule
Hath sette ous alle, is cleped Gule;
Of which the branches ben so grete,
That of hem alle I wol nocht trete,
Bot only as touchende of tuo
I thenke speke and of no mo;
Wherof the ferste is Dronkeschipe,
Which berth the cuppe felaschipe.
Ful many a wonder doth this vice,
He can make of a wisman nyce,
And of a fool, that him schal seme
That he can al the lawe deme,
And yiven every juggement
Which longeth to the armament
Both of the terre and of the mone;

Hic in sexto libro
tractare intendit de il-
lo capitali vicio quod
Gula dicitur, nec non
et de eiusdem duabus
solummodo speciebus,
videlicet Ebrietate et
Delicacia, ex quibus
humane concupiscen-
cie oblectamentum ha-
bundancius augmenta-
tur.

P. iii. 2

[I. DRUNKENNESS.]

10 sette AJC, S, F set BT 13 tuo] mo B

[DRUNKENNESS.]

And thus he makth a gret clerk sone
 Of him that is a lewed man.
 Ther is nothing which he ne can,
 Whil he hath Dronkeschipe on honde,
 He knowth the See, he knowth the stronde,
 He is a noble man of armes,
 And yit no strengthe is in his armes : 30
 Ther he was strong ynouh tofore,
 With Dronkeschipe it is forlore,
 And al is changed his astat,
 And wext anon so fieble and mat,
 That he mai nouth go ne come,
 Bot al togedre him is benome
 The pouer bothe of hond and fot,
 So that algate abide he mot.
 And alle hise wittes he foryet,
 The which is to him such a let, 40
 That he wot nevere what he doth, P. iii. 3
 Ne which is fals, ne which is soth,
 Ne which is dai, ne which is nyht,
 And for the time he knowth no wyht,
 That he ne wot so moche as this,
 What maner thing himselven is,
 Or he be man, or he be beste.
 That holde I riht a sori feste,
 Whan he that reson understod
 So soudeinliche is woxe wod, 50
 Or elles lich the dede man,
 Which nouth go ne speke can.
 Thus ofte he is to bedde broght,
 Bot where he lith yit wot he noght,
 Til he arise upon the morwe ;
 And thanne he seith, 'O, which a sorwe
 It is a man be drinkeles !'
 So that halfdrunke in such a res
 With dreie mouth he sterte him uppe,
 And seith, 'Nou *bailliez sa* the cuppe.' 60

34 wext BT, F wexit J wexþ A wexeþ C 44 As for AdBTA
 57 a man be] for to be AdBT a man to be JB, Δ 59 sterte AJ,
 S, F stert C, BT

[DRUNKENNESS.]

That made him lese his wit at eve
 Is thanne a morwe al his beleve ;
 The cuppe is al that evere him pleseth,
 And also that him most deseseth ;
 It is the cuppe whom he serveth,
 Which alle cares fro him kerveth
 And alle bales to him bringeth :
 In joie he wepeth, in sorwe he singeth,
 For Dronkeschipe is so divers,
 It may no whyle stonde in vers. 70
 He drinkth the wyn, bot ate laste P. iii. 4
 The wyn drynkth him and bint him faste,
 And leith him drunke be the wal,
 As him which is his bonde thral
 And al in his subjeccion.
 And lich to such condicion,
 As forto speke it other wise,
 It falleth that the moste wise
 Ben otherwhile of love adoted,
 And so bewhaped and assoted, 80
 Of drunke men that nevere yit
 Was non, which half so loste his wit
 Of drinke, as thei of such thing do
 Which cleped is the jolif wo ;
 And waxen of here oghne thought
 So drunke, that thei knowe noght
 What reson is, or more or lesse.
 Such is the kinde of that sieknesse,
 And that is noght for lacke of brain,
 Bot love is of so gret a main, 90
 That where he takth an herte on honde,
 Ther mai nothing his miht withstonde :
 The wise Salomon was nome,
 And stronge Sampson overcome,
 The kniltli David him ne mihte
 Rescoue, that he with the sihte
 Of Bersabee ne was bestad,
 Virgile also was overlad,

[LOVE-DRUNKEN-
NESS.]

66 care H1 . . . B1 69 ffro F 79 doted AdBT 86 jci ne
 knowe AM . . . B1 (except GE) jci knewe J

[LOVE-DRUNKEN-
NESS.]

And Aristotle was put under.
 Forthi, mi Sone, it is no wonder 100
 If thou be drunke of love among, P. iii. 5
 Which is above alle othre strong:
 And if so is that thou so be,
 Tell me thi Schrifte in privity;
 It is no schame of such a thew
 A yong man to be dronkelew.
 Of such Phisique I can a part,
 And as me semeth be that art,
 Thou scholdest be Phisonomie
 Be schapen to that maladie 110
 Of lovedrunke, and that is routhe.

Confessio Amantis.

Ha, holi fader, al is trouthe
 That ye me telle: I am beknowe
 That I with love am so bethrowe,
 And al myn herte is so thurgh sunke,
 That I am verraliche drunke,
 And yit I mai bothe speke and go.
 Bot I am overcome so,
 And torned fro myself so clene,
 That ofte I wot nocht what I mene; 120
 So that excusen I ne mai
 Min herte, fro the ferste day
 That I cam to mi ladi kiththe,
 I was yit sobre nevere siththe.
 Wher I hire se or se hire nocht,
 With musinge of min oghne thought,
 Of love, which min herte assaileth,
 So drunke I am, that mi wit failleth
 And al mi brain is overtorned,
 And mi manere so mistorned, 130
 That I foryete al that I can P. iii. 6
 And stonde lich a mased man;
 That ofte, whanne I scholde pleie,
 It makth me drawe out of the weie
 In soulein place be miselve,
 As doth a labourer to delve,
 Which can no gentil mannes chere;

101 If] Of ERCEB. Thoughe X

[LOVE-DRUNKEN-
NESS.]

Or elles as a lewed Frere,
 Whan he is put to his penance,
 Riht so lese I mi contenance. 140
 And if it nedes so betyde,
 That I in compainie abyde,
 Wher as I moste daunce and singe
 The hovedance and carolinge,
 Or forto go the newefot,
 I mai nocht wel heve up mi fot,
 If that sche be nocht in the weie;
 For thanne is al mi merthe aweie,
 And waxe anon of thought so full,
 Wherof mi limes ben so dull, 150
 I mai unethes gon the pas.
 For thus it is and evere was,
 Whanne I on suche thoghtes muse,
 The lust and merthe that men use,
 Whan I se nocht mi ladi byme,
 Al is foryete for the time
 So ferforth that mi wittes changen
 And alle lustes fro me strangen,
 That thei seie alle trewely,
 And swere, that it am nocht I. 160
 For as the man which ofte drinketh, P. iii. 7
 With win that in his stomac sinketh
 Wext drunke and witles for a throwe,
 Riht so mi lust is overthrowe,
 And of myn oghne thought so mat
 I wexe, that to myn astat
 Ther is no lime wol me serve,
 Bot as a drunke man I swerve,
 And suffre such a Passion,
 That men have gret compassion, 170
 And everich be himself merveillich
 What thing it is that me so eilleth.
 Such is the manere of mi wo
 Which time that I am hire fro,

145 newefot S, F the rest newe foot (fot) 151 a pas H₁ . . . B₂
 152 euer(e) it was AdBT 160 I am H₁XERC 162 With]
 The AM . . . B₂ 172 so om. H₁ . . . B₂

Til eft ayein that I hire se.
 Bot thanne it were a nycete
 To telle you hou that I fare:
 For whanne I mai upon hire stare,
 Hire wommanhede, hire gentillesse,
 Myn herte is full of such gladnesse, 180
 That overpasseth so mi wit,
 That I wot nevere where it sit,
 Bot am so drunken of that sihte,
 Me thenkth that for the time I mihte
 Riht sterte thurgh the hole wall;
 And thanne I mai wel, if I schal,
 Bothe singe and daunce and lepe aboute,
 And holde forth the lusti route.
 Bot natheles it falleth so
 Fulofte, that I fro hire go 190
 Ne mai, bot as it were a stake, P. iii. 8
 I stonde avisement to take
 And loke upon hire faire face;
 That for the while out of the place
 For al the world ne myhte I wende.
 Such lust comth thanne into mi mende,
 So that withoute mete or drinke,
 Of lusti thoughtes whiche I thinke
 Me thenkth I mihte stonden evere;
 And so it were to me levere 200
 Than such a sihte forto leve,
 If that sche wolde yif me leve
 To have so mochel of mi wille.
 And thus thenkende I stonde stille
 Withoute blenchinge of myn ybe,
 Riht as me thoghte that I syhe
 Of Paradis the moste joie:
 And so therwhile I me rejoie,
 Into myn herte a gret desir,
 The which is hotere than the fyr, 210
 Al soudeinliche upon me renneth,
 That al mi thoght withinne brenneth,

197 or] and AMX . . . B₂ Δ 202 3if A, F 3iue J, B
 for wel is me just I haue leue Hi . . . B₁ (1 om. C) 209 Vnto AdBT

And am so ferforth overcome,
 That I not where I am become;
 So that among the hetes stronge
 In stede of drinke I underfonge
 A thoght so swete in mi corage,
 That nevere Pymment ne vernage
 Was half so swete forto drinke.
 For as I wolde, thanne I thinke 220
 As thogh I were at myn above, P. iii. 9
 For so thurgh drunke I am of love,
 That al that mi soye demeth
 Is soth, as thanne it to me semeth.
 And whyle I mai tho thoghtes kepe,
 Me thenkth as thogh I were aslepe
 And that I were in goddes barm;
 Bot whanne I se myn oghne harm,
 And that I soudeinliche awake
 Out of my thought, and hiede take 230
 Hou that the sothe stant in dede,
 Thanne is mi sekernesse in drede
 And joie torned into wo,
 So that the hete is al ago
 Of such sotie as I was inne.
 And thanne ayeinward I beginne
 To take of love a newe thorst,
 The which me grieveth altherworst,
 For thanne comth the blanche fievere, 240
 With chele and makth me so to chievere,
 And so it coldeth at myn herte,
 That wonder is hou I asterolte,
 In such a point that I ne deie:
 For certes ther was nevere keie
 Ne frosen ys upon the wal
 More inly cold than I am al.
 And thus soffre I the hote chele,
 Which passeth othre peines fele;
 In cold I brenne and frese in hete:
 And thanne I drinke a biter swete 250

215 3o hetes ST 3o hertes B 235 I om. AM 241 at]
 al (alle) H.E, SAdTA 242 hou] jat AM

[LOVE-DRUNKEN-
NESS.]

With dreie lippe and yhen wete. P. iii. 10
 Lo, thus I tempre mi diete,
 And take a drauhte of such reles,
 That al mi wit is herteles,
 And al myn herte, ther it sit,
 Is, as who seith, withoute wit;
 So that to prove it be reson
 In makinge of comparison
 Ther mai no difference be
 Betwen a drunke man and me. 260
 Bot al the worste of everychon
 Is evere that I thurste in on;
 The more that myn herte drinketh,
 The more I may; so that me thinketh,
 My thirst schal nevere ben aqueint.
 God schilde that I be nocht dreint
 Of such a superfluite:
 For wel I fiele in mi degre
 That al mi wit is overcast,
 Wherof I am the more agast, 270
 That in defaulte of ladischipe
 Per chance in such a drunkeschipe
 I mai be ded er I be war.
 For certes, fader, this I dar
 Beknowe and in mi schrifte telle:
 Bot I a drauhte have of that welle,
 In which mi deth is and mi lif,
 Mi joie is torned into strif,
 That sobre schal I nevere worthe,
 Bot as a drunke man forworthe; 280
 So that in londe where I fare
 P. iii. 11
 The lust is lore of mi welfare,
 As he that mai no bote finde.
 Bot this me thenkth a wonder kinde,
 As I am drunke of that I drinke,
 So am I ek for falte of drinke;
 Of which I finde no reles:
 Bot if I myhte natheles

262 }ruste M, Δ trust(e) AdBT, W 281 wher }at AMG, Hs
 285 line om. B

[LOVE-DRUNKEN-
NESS.]

Of such a drinke as I coveite,
 So as me liste, have o receite,
 I scholde assobre and fare wel.
 Bot so fortune upon hire whiel
 On hih me deigneth nocht to sette,
 For everemore I finde a lette:
 The boteler is nocht mi frend,
 Which hath the keie be the bend;
 I mai wel wisshe and that is wast,
 For wel I wot, so freissh a tast,
 Bot if mi grace be the more,
 I schal assaie neveremore. 300
 Thus am I drunke of that I se,
 For tastinge is defended me,
 And I can nocht miselven stanche:
 So that, mi fader, of this branche
 I am gultif, to telle trouthe.
 Mi Sone, that me thenketh routhe;
 For lovedrunke is the meschief
 Above alle othre the most chief,
 If he no lusti thoght assaie,
 Which mai his sori thirst allaie: 310
 As for the time yit it lisseth
 P. iii. 12
 To him which other joie misseth.
 Forthi, mi Sone, aboven alle
 Think wel, hou so it the befalle,
 And kep thi wittes that thou hast,
 And let hem nocht be drunke in wast:
 Bot natheles ther is no wyht
 That mai withstonde loves miht.
 Bot why the cause is, as I finde,
 Of that ther is diverse kinde 320
 Of lovedrunke, why men pleigneth
 After the court which al ordeigneth,
 I wol the tellen the manere;
 Nou lest, mi Sone, and thou schalt hiere.
 For the fortune of every chance
 After the goddes pourveance
 To man it groweth from above,
 297 wel om. AM . . . Bs

Hic narrat secundum Poetam, qualiter

[JUPITER'S TWO
TUNES.]

*in suo celario Iupiter
duo dolea habet, quo-
rum primum liquoris
dulcissimi, secundum
amarissimi plenum
consistit, ita quod ille
cui fatata est prosperitas
de dulci potabit,
alter vero, cui aduer-
sabitur, poculum gus-
tabit amarum.*

So that the sped of every love
Is schape there, er it befallē.
For Jupiter aboven alle, 330
Which is of goddes soverein,
Hath in his celier, as men sein,
Tuo tonnes fulle of love drinke,
That maken many an herte sinke
And many an herte also to flete,
Or of the soure or of the swete.
That on is full of such piment,
Which passeth all entendement
Of mannes witt, if he it taste,
And makth a jolif herte in haste: 340
That other biter as the galle, P. iii. 13
Which makth a mannes herte palle,
Whos drunkeschipe is a sicknesse
Thurgh fielingē of the biternesse.
Cupide is boteler of bothe,
Which to the lieve and to the lothe
Yifh of the swete and of the soure,
That some lawhe, and some loure.
Bot for so moche as he blind is,
Fulofte time he goth amis 350
And takth the badde for the goode,
Which hindreth many a mannes fode
Withoute cause, and forthreth eke.
So be ther some of love seke,
Whiche oghte of reson to ben hole,
And some comen to the dole
In happ and as hemselve leste
Drinke undeserved of the beste.
And thus this blinde Boteler
Yifh of the trouble in stede of cler 360
And ek the cler in stede of trouble:
Lo, hou he can the hertes trouble,
And makth men drunke al upon chauce

329 be falle JH.ERB, BT 339 caste AdBT, H; 354 of)e
seke AM . . . B; 357 In iape AM 358 vnserved AM, W
363 drinke al H;X, AdBT drunken (om. al) E all (om. drunke) B;
drunke and W

[JUPITER'S TWO
TUNES.]

Withoute lawe of governance.
If he drawe of the swete tonne,
Thanne is the sorwe al overronne
Of lovedrunke, and schalt nocht greven
So to be drunkē every even,
For al is thanne bot a game.
Bot whanne it is nocht of the same, 370
And he the biter tonne draweth, P. iii. 14
Such drunkeschipe an herte gnaweth
And fiebleth al a mannes thought,
That betre him were have drunke nocht
And al his bred have eten dreie;
For thanne he lest his lusti weie
With drunkeschipe, and wot nocht whider
To go, the weies ben so slider,
In which he mai per cas so falle,
That he schal breke his wittes alle. 380
And in this wise men be drunke
After the drink that thei have drunke:
Bot alle drinken nocht alike,
For som schal singe and som schal syke,
So that it me nothing merueilleth,
Mi Sone, of love that thee eilleth;
For wel I knowe be thi tale,
That thou hast drunken of the duale,
Which biter is, til god the sende
Such grace that thou miht amende. 390
Bot, Sone, thou schalt bidde and preie
In such a wise as I schal seie,
That thou the lusti welle atteigne
Thi wofull thurstes to restreigne
Of love, and taste the swetnesse;
As Bachus dede in his distresse,
Whan bodiliche thurst him hente
In strange londes where he wente.
This Bachus Sone of Jupiter

[PRAYER. BACCHUS
IN THE DESERT.]Nota hic qualiter
potus aliquando sici-

367 Of lovedrunke and schalt FK Of lovedrunke and schal J,
SAdBT, W Of lovedrinke and schal AM . . . B; Δ Of loue drunken
and shal H; 376 lest J, B, F les; A leese; C 379 which A, B, F
whiche J 382 that om. AdBT 387 I wel AJM I wol(e) H; . . . B;

[PRAYER. BACCHUS
IN THE DESERT.]

anti precibus acquiritur. Et narrat in exemplum quod, cum Bacchus de quodam bello ab oriente repatrians in quibusdam Lubie partibus alicuius generis potum non inuenit, fuis ad Iouem precibus, apparuit ei Aries, qui terram pede percussit, statimque fons emanauit; et sic potum petenti peticio preualuit.

Was hote, and as he wente fer
Be his fadres assignement 400
To make a werre in Orient, P. iii. 15
And gret pouer with him he ladde,
So that the heiere hond he hadde
And victoire of his enemys,
And torneth homward with his pris,
In such a contre which was dreie
A meschief fell upon the weie.
As he rod with his compainie 410
Nyh to the strondes of Lubie,
Ther myhte thei no drinke finde
Of water nor of other kinde,
So that himself and al his host
Were of defalte of drinke almost
Distruid, and thanne Bachus preide
To Jupiter, and thus he seide:
'O hihe fader, that sest al,
To whom is reson that I schal
Beseche and preie in every nede,
Behold, mi fader, and tak hiede 420
This wofull thurst that we ben inne
To staunche, and grante ous forto winne,
And sauf unto the contre fare,
Wher that oure lusti loves are
Waitende upon oure hom cominge.
And with the vois of his preiyng,
Which herd was to the goddes hihe,
He syh anon tofore his yhe
A wether, which the ground hath sporned;
And wher he hath it overtorned, 430
Ther sprang a welle freissh and cler, P. iii. 16
Wherof his oghne boteler
After the lustes of his wille
Was every man to drinke his fille.
And for this ilke grete grace
Bachus upon the same place

408 the] ei F 409 margin concussit A . . . B₁ 414 for
defaute H₁ . . . C, Δ, H₂ in defaute B₂, W 421 wofull] foule
AdBT 434 Was] 3af H₁ . . . B₂

[PRAYER. BACCHUS
IN THE DESERT.]

A riche temple let arere,
Which evere scholde stonde there
To thursti men in remembrance.
Forthi, mi Sone, after this chance 440
It sit thee wel to taken hiede
So forto preie upon thi nede,
As Bachus preide for the welle;
And thenk, as thou hast herd me telle,
Hou grace he gradde and grace he hadde.
He was no fol that ferst so radde,
For seldom get a domb man lond:
Tak that proverbe, and understand
That wordes ben of vertu grete. 450
Forthi to speke thou ne lete,
And axe and prei erli and late
Thi thurst to quenche, and thenk algate,
The boteler which berth the keie
Is blind, as thou hast herd me seie;
And if it mihte so betyde,
That he upon the blinde side
Per cas the swete tonne arauhte,
Than schalt thou have a lusti drauhte
And waxe of lovedrunke sobre. 460
And thus I rede thou assobre P. iii. 17
Thin herte in hope of such a grace;
For drunkeschipe in every place,
To whether side that it torne,
Doth harm and makth a man to sporne
And ofte falle in such a wise,
Wher he per cas mai nocht arise.
And forto loke in evidence
Upon the sothe experiance,
So as it hath befaller er this,
In every mannes mouth it is
Hou Tristram was of love drunke
With Bele Ysolde, whan thei drunke
The drink which Brangwein hem betok,
Er that king Marc his Eem hire tok

Confessor.

[LOVE-DRUNKENNESS.
TRISTRAM.]

Hic de amoris ebri-
tate ponit exemplum,
470 qualiter Tristrans ob
potum, quem Brang-
weyne in nauī ei por-
rexit, de amore Bele
Isolde inebriatus ex-
iit.

442 pe nede AM . . . B₂ 463 i (I) torne AM 469 So
]at AdBT, W 470 margin ad potum H₁ . . . B₂

[LOVE-DRUNKENNESS,
TRISTRAM.]

To wyve, as it was after knowe,
 And ek, mi Sone, if thou wolt knowe,
 As it hath fallen overmore
 In loves cause, and what is more
 Of drunkeschipe forto drede,
 As it whilom befell in dede, 480
 Wherof thou miht the betre eschue
 Of drunke men that thou ne suie
 The compaignie in no manere,
 A gret ensample thou schalt hier.

[MARRIAGE OF PIRO-
THOUS.]

Hic de periculis ebri-
 etatis causa in amore
 contingentibus narrat
 quod, cum Pirothous
 illam pulcherimam
 Ypotaciam in uxorem
 duceret, quosdam qui
 Centauri vocabantur
 inter alios vicinos ad
 nuptias invitavit; qui
 vino imbuti, noue nupte
 formositatem aspici-
 entes, duplici ebrietate
 insanierunt, ita quod
 ipsi subito salientes
 a mensa Ipotaciam a
 Pirothoo marito suo in
 impetu rapuerunt.

This finde I write in Poesie
 Of thilke faire Ipotacie,
 Of whos beaute ther as sche was
 Spak every man,—and fell per cas,
 That Pirothous so him spedde,
 That he to wyve hire scholde wedde, 490
 Wherof that he gret joie made. P. iii. 18
 And for he wolde his love glade,
 Ayein the day of mariage
 Be mouthe bothe and be message
 Hise frendes to the feste he preide,
 With gret worschipe and, as men seide,
 He hath this yonge ladi spoused.
 And whan that thei were alle housed,
 And set and served ate mete, 500
 Ther was no wyn which mai be gete,
 That ther ne was plente ynouh:
 Bot Bachus thilke tonne drouh,
 Wherof be weie of drunkeschipe
 The greteste of the felaschipe
 Were oute of reson overtake;
 And Venus, which hath also take
 The cause most in special,
 Hath yove hem drinke forth withal
 Of thilke cuppe which exciteth
 The lust wherinne a man deliteth: 510

488 margin contingentibus F 495 feste AJ, B fest C, F
 497 margin in om. H1... B1, B2, W 500 be gete] begete
 (bigete) AX, SAAdTA 508 3oue B, F 509e A 510e J, C

[MARRIAGE OF PIRO-
THOUS.]

And thus be double weie drunke,
 Of lust that ilke fyr funk
 Hath mad hem, as who seith, halfwode,
 That thei no reson understode,
 Ne to non other thing thei syhen,
 Bot hire, which tofore here yhen
 Was wedded thilke same day,
 That freisshe wif, that lusti May,
 On hire it was al that thei thoghten.
 And so ferforth here lustes soghten, 520
 That thei the whiche named were P. iii. 19
 Centauri, ate feste there
 Of on assent, of on acord
 This yonge wif malgre hire lord
 In such a rage awei forth ladden,
 As thei whiche non insihte hadden
 Bot only to her drunke fare,
 Which many a man hath mad misfare
 In love als wel as other weie.
 Wherof, if I schal more seie 530
 Upon the nature of the vice,
 Of custume and of exercice
 The mannes grace hou it fordoth,
 A tale, which was whilom soth,
 Of fooles that so drunken were,
 I schal reherce unto thine Ere.

I rede in a Cronique thus
 Of Galba and of Vitellus,
 The whiche of Spaigne bothe were
 The greteste of alle othre there,
 And bothe of o condicion
 After the disposicion
 Of glotonie and drunkeschipe.
 That was a sori felaschipe:
 For this thou miht wel understonde,
 That man mai wel nocht longe stonde
 Which is wyndrunke of comun us;

[GALBA AND VITEL-
LIUS.]

Hic loquitur specia-
 liter contra vicium
 illorum, qui nimia po-
 tatione quasi ex con-
 suetudine ebriosi effi-
 ciuntur. Et narrat ex-
 emplum de Galba et
 Vitello, qui potentes
 in Hispania principes
 fuerunt, set ipsi coti-
 diane ebrietatis poti-
 bus assueti, tanta vi-
 cinis intulerunt enor-

513 halfwode S, F half wode (woode) AJ, B 519 On] Of B
 531]is vice A... B1, S... A 543 and of H1... B1, W

[GALBA AND VITEL-
LIUS.]
 mia, quod tandem toto
 conclamante populo
 pena sentencie capi-
 talis in eos iudicialiter
 diffinita est: qui prius-
 quam morerentur, vt
 penam mortis alleuia-
 rent, spontanea vini
 ebrietate sopiti, quasi
 porci semimortui gla-
 dio interierunt.

For he hath lore the vertus,
 Wherof reson him scholde clothe;
 And that was seene upon hem bothe. 550
 Men sein ther is non evidence, P. iii. 20
 Wherof to knowe a difference
 Betwen the drunken and the wode,
 For thei be nevere nouthur goode;
 For wher that wyn doth wit aweie,
 Wisdom hath lost the rihte weie,
 That he no maner vice dredeth;
 Nomore than a blind man thredeth
 His nedle be the Sonnes lyht, 560
 Nomore is reson thanne of myht,
 Whan he with drunkeschipe is blent.
 And in this point thei weren schent,
 This Galba bothe and ek Vitelle,
 Upon the cause as I schal telle,
 Wherof good is to taken hiede.
 For thei tuo thurgh her drunkenhiede
 Of witles excitacioun
 Oppressede al the nacion
 Of Spaigne; for of fool usance, 570
 Which don was of continuance
 Of hem, whiche alday drunken were,
 Ther was no wif ne maiden there,
 What so thei were, or faire or foule,
 Whom thei ne token to defoule,
 Wherof the lond was often wo:
 And ek in othre thinges mo
 Thei wroghten many a sondri wrong.
 Bot hou so that the dai be long,
 The derke nyht comth ate laste: 580
 God wolde nocht thei scholden laste,
 And schop the lawe in such a wise, P. iii. 21
 That thei thurgh dom to the juisse
 Be dampned forto be forlore.

550 margin que tandem AM coclamante F 554 neuere
 AJ, T neuer C, SB, F 556 margin perierant A . . . Bz
 559 Sonne H, E, B, W (sonne bright) 569 of fool] a fool AM . . . C
 a foul Bz of foul Ad of foli Δ

[GALBA AND VITEL-
LIUS.]

Bot thei, that hadden ben tofore
 Enclin to alle drunkenesse,—
 Here ende thanne bar wisse;
 For thei in hope to assuage
 The peine of deth, upon the rage
 That thei the lasse scholden fiele,
 Of wyn let fille full a Miele, 590
 And dronken til so was befaller
 That thei her strengthes losten alle
 Withouten wit of eny brain;
 And thus thei ben halfdede slain,
 That hem ne grieveth bot a lyte.

Mi Sone, if thou be forto wyte
 In eny point which I have seid,
 Wherof thi wittes ben unteid,
 I rede clepe hem hom ayein.

I schal do, fader, as ye sein,
 Als ferforth as I mai suffise:
 Bot wel I wot that in no wise
 The drunkeschipe of love aweie
 I mai remue be no weie,
 It stant nocht upon my fortune.
 Bot if you liste to comune
 Of the seconde Glotonie,
 Which cleped is Delicacie,
 Wherof ye speiken hier tofore,
 Beseche I wolde you therfore. 610

Mi Sone, as of that ilke vice, P. iii. 22
 Which of alle othre is the Norrice,
 And stant upon the retenue
 Of Venus, so as it is due,
 The proprete hou that it fareth
 The bok hierafter nou declareth.

ii. *Delicie cum diuiciis sunt iura potentum,
 In quibus orta Venus excitat ora gula.
 Non sunt delicie tales, que corpora pascunt,
 Ex quibus impletus gaudia venter agit.*

590 fille ful] fulfille (ful fille) H, XRCBz, fülle M, fille W 599
 I rede]e H, ERCBz, Ad I rede]ow X (I rede]e M corr.)

Confessor.

Amant.

Confessor

[DELICACY.]

[DELICACY.]

*Quin completus amor maiori munere gaudet,
Cum data deliciis mens in amante satur.*

Of this chapitre in which we trette
There is yit on of such diete,
To which no povere mai atteigne ;
For al is Past of paindemeine 520
And sondri wyn and sondri drinke,
Wherof that he wole ete and drinke :
Hise cokes ben for him affaited,
So that his body is awaited,
That him schal lacke no delit,
Als ferforth as his appetit
Sufficeth to the metes hote.
Wherof this lusti vice is hote
Of Gule the Delicacie, 630
Which al the hole progenie
Of lusti folk hath undertake
To feede, whil that he mai take
Richesses wherof to be founde :
Of Abstinence he wot no bounde,
To what profit it scholde serve.
And yit phisique of his conserve
Makth many a restauracioun P. iii. 23
Unto his recreacioun,
Which wolde be to Venus lief. 640
Thus for the point of his relief
The coc which schal his mete arraie,
Bot he the betre his mouth assaie,
His lordes thonk schal ofte lese,
Er he be served to the chese :
For ther mai lacke nocht so lyte,
That he ne fint anon a wyte ;
For bot his lust be fully served,
Ther hath no wiht his thonk deserved.
And yit for mannes sustenance,
To kepe and holde in governance, 650

Latin Verses ii. 6 fabur H. . . B, B

620 is Past of] his past of A] is past(e) as BT his past is Ad

621 margin mollicis A . . . B 623 margin quoque AMHXB, W

623 Richesse AMH, H, Riches W 647 For bot] But if AdB1

[DELICACY.]

To him that wole his hele gete
Is non so good as comun mete :
For who that loketh on the bokes,
It seith, confeccion of cokes,
A man him scholde wel advise
Hou he it toke and in what wise.
For who that useth that he knoweth,
Ful selden seknesse on him groweth,
And who that useth metes strange,
Though his nature empeire and change 660
It is no wonder, lieve Sone,
Whan that he doth ayein his wone ;
For in Phisique this I finde,
Usage is the seconde kinde.

And riht so changeth his astat P. iii. 24
He that of love is delicat :
For though he hadde to his hond
The beste wif of al the lond,
Or the faireste love of alle, 670
Yit wolde his herte on othre falle
And thenke hem mor delicious
Than he hath in his oghne hous :
Men sein it is nou ofte so ;
Advise hem wel, thei that so do.
And forto speke in other weie,
Fulofte time I have herd seie,
That he which hath no love achieved,
Him thenkth that he is nocht relieved,
Thogh that his ladi make him chiere,
So as sche mai in good manere 680
Hir honour and hir name save,
Bot he the surplus mihte have.
Nothing withstondende hire astat,
Of love more delicat
He set hire chiere at no delit,

Philosophus. Con-
suetudo est altera na-
tura.

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

653 who that] who so AM . . . B 664 Vsance A . . . B
665-964 ins. after 1146 SAdBTΔA These copies proceed here with l. 965

Usage is je seconde kinde

In loue als wel as ojer weie, &c.

673 nou am, AM 681 His honour AM

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Confessio Amantis.

Bot he have al his appetit.
Mi Sone, if it be with thee so,
Tell me.

Myn holi fader, no :
For delicat in such a wise
Of love, as ye to me devise, 690
Ne was I nevere yit gultif;
For if I hadde such a wif
As ye speke of, what scholde I more?
For thanne I wolde neveremore
For lust of eny wommanhiede P. iii. 25
Myn herte upon non other fiede :
And if I dede, it were a wast.
Bot al withoute such repast
Of lust, as ye me tolde above,
Of wif, or yit of other love, 700
I faste, and mai no fode gete ;
So that for lacke of deinte mete,
Of which an herte mai be fedd,
I go fastende to my bedd.
Bot myhte I geten, as ye tolde,
So mochel that mi ladi wolde
Me fede with hir glad semblant,
Though me lacke al the remenant,
Yit scholde I somdel ben abeched
And for the time wel refreched. 710
Bot certes, fader, sche ne doth ;
For in good feith, to telle soth,
I trowe, thogh I scholde sterve,
Sche wolde noght hire yhe swerve,
Min herte with o goodly lok
To fede, and thus for such a cok
I mai go fastinge everemo :
Bot if so is that eny wo
Mai fede a mannes herte wel,
Therof I have at every meel 720
Of plente more than ynowh ;
Bot that is of himself so towh,

686 But if BT 715 a goodly JH:RCBz, AdBT, Hs a gladly W
ene goodly Δ

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Mi stomac mai it noght defie.
Lo, such is the delicacie
Of love, which myn herte fedeth ; P. iii. 26
Thus have I lacke of that me nedeth.

Bot for al this yit natheles
I seie noght I am gylteles,
That I somdel am delicat :
For elles were I fulli mat, 730
Bot if that I som lusti stounde
Of confort and of ese founde,
To take of love som repast ;
For thogh I with the fuHe tast
The lust of love mai noght fiele,
Min hunger otherwise I kiele
Of smale lustes whiche I pike,
And for a time yit thei like ;
If that ye wisten what I mene.

Nou, goode Sone, schrif thee clene 740
Of suche deyntes as ben goode,
Wherof thou takst thin hertes fode.

Mi fader, I you schal reherce,
Hou that mi fodes ben diverse,
So as thei fallen in degre.
O fiedinge is of that I se,
An other is of that I here,
The thridde, as I schal tellen here,
It groweth of min oghne thought :
And elles scholde I live noght ; 750
For whom that failleth fode of herte,
He mai noght wel the deth asterte.

Of sihte is al mi ferste fode,
Thurgh which myn yhe of alle goode
Hath that to him is acordant, P. iii. 27
A lusti fode sufficient.

Whan that I go toward the place
Wher I schal se my ladi face,
Min yhe, which is loth to faste,
Beginth to hungre anon so faste, 760

734 ful paast AM 746 Of fieding(e) AM, AdA, Hs If feding(e)
Hs . . . Hs (not G) Tho fedyng W 751 of herte] and herte AJM

Confessor.
Confessio Amantis.

Nota qualiter visus in
amore se continet deli-
catus.

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

That him thenkth of on houre thre,
 Til I ther come and he hire se :
 And thanne after his appetit
 He takth a fode of such delit,
 That him non other deynte nedeth.
 Of sondri sihtes he him fedeth :
 He seth hire face of such colour,
 That freissheere is than eny flour,
 He seth hire front is large and plein
 Withoute frounce of eny grein, 770
 He seth hire yhen lich an hevene,
 He seth hire nase strauht and evene,
 He seth hire rode upon the cheke,
 He seth hire rede lippes eke,
 Hire chyn acordeth to the face,
 Al that he seth is full of grace,
 He seth hire necke round and clene,
 Therinne mai no bon be sene,
 He seth hire handes faire and whyte ;
 For al this thing without wyte 780
 He mai se naked ate leste,
 So is it wel the more feste
 And wel the mor Delicacie
 Unto the fiedinge of myn yhe. P. iii. 28
 He seth hire schapthe forth withal,
 Hire bodi round, hire middel smal,
 So wel begon with good array,
 Which passeth al the lust of Maii,
 Whan he is most with softe schoures
 Ful clothed in his lusti floures. 790
 With suche sihtes by and by
 Min yhe is fed ; bot finaly,
 Whan he the port and the manere
 Seth of hire wommanysshe chere,
 Than hath he such delice on honde,
 Him thenkth he mihte stille stonde,
 And that he hath ful sufficance
 Of liflode and of sustienance

762 he hire] to hir(e) AdBT 784 myn] his AM . . . B1
 785 schap]e S, F. the rest schape (schappe &c.)

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

As to his part for everemo.
 And if it thoghte alle othre so, 800
 Fro thenne wolde he nevere wende,
 Bot there unto the worldes ende
 He wolde abyde, if that he mihte,
 And fieden him upon the syhte.
 For thogh I mihte stonden ay
 Into the time of domesday
 And loke upon hire evere in on,
 Yit whanne I scholde fro hire gon,
 Min yhe wolde, as thogh he faste,
 Ben hungerstorven al so faste, 810
 Til efte ayein that he hire syhe.
 Such is the nature of myn yhe :
 Ther is no lust so deintefull,
 Of which a man schal nocht be full,
 Of that the stomac underfongeth, P. iii. 29
 Bot evere in on myn yhe longeth :
 For loke hou that a goshawk tireth,
 Riht so doth he, whan that he pireth
 And toteth on hire wommanhiede ;
 For he mai nevere fulli fiede 820
 His lust, bot evere aliche sore
 Him hungreth, so that he the more
 Desireth to be fed algate :
 And thus myn yhe is mad the gate,
 Thurgh which the deyntes of my thought
 Of lust ben to myn herte broght.
 Riht as myn yhe with his lok
 Is to myn herte a lusti coc
 Of loves fode delicat,
 Riht so myn Ere in his astat,
 Wher as myn yhe mai nocht serve, 830
 Can wel myn hertes thonk deserve
 And fieden him fro day to day
 With suche deyntes as he may.
 For thus it is, that overal,
 Wher as I come in special,
 I mai hiere of mi ladi pris ;

827 Paragraph at l. 830 in MSS.

830 Qualiter auris ii
 amore delectatur.

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

I hierē on seith that sche is wys,
 An other seith that sche is good,
 And som men sein, of worthi blod 840
 That sche is come, and is also
 So fair, that nawher is non so;
 And som men preise hire goodli chiere:
 Thus every thing that I mai hierē,
 Which souneth to mi ladi goode, P. iii. 30
 Is to myn Ere a lusti foode.
 And ek min Ere hath over this
 A deynte feste, whan so is
 That I mai hierē hirselve speke;
 For thanne anon mi faste I breke 850
 On suche wordes as sche seith,
 That full of trouthe and full of feith
 Thei ben, and of so good desport,
 That to myn Ere gret confort
 Thei don, as thei that ben delices.
 For al the metes and the spices,
 That kny Lombard couthe make,
 Ne be so lusti forto take
 Ne so ferforth restauratif, 860
 I seie as for myn oghne lif,
 As ben the wordes of hire mouth:
 For as the wyndes of the South
 Ben most of alle debonaire,
 So whan hir list to speke faire,
 The vertu of hire goodly speche
 Is verraily myn hertes leche.
 And if it so befallē among,
 That sche carole upon a song,
 Whan I it hierē I am so fedd,
 That I am fro miself so ledd, 870
 As thogh I were in paradis;
 For certes, as to myn avis,
 Whan I here of hir vois the stevene,
 Me thinkth it is a blisse of hevēne.
 And ek in other wise also P. iii. 31

838 seith] seie MC, AdA, W (say) 841 is also] seiþ also
 AdBT 856 and all(e) þe spices M . . . Bs, W

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Fulofte time it falleth so,
 Min Ere with a good pitance
 Is fedd of redinge of romance
 Of Ydoine and of Amadas,
 That whilom weren in mi cas, 880
 And eke of othre many a score,
 That loveden longe er I was bore.
 For whan I of here loves rede,
 Min Ere with the tale I fede;
 And with the lust of here histoire
 Somtime I drawe into memoire
 Hou sorwe mai noight evere laste;
 And so comth hope in ate laste,
 Whan I non other fode knowe.
 And that endureth bot a throwe, 890
 Riht as it were a cherie feste;
 Bot forto compten ate leste,
 As for the while yit it eseth
 And somdel of myn herte appeseth:
 For what thing to myn Ere spreedeth,
 Which is plesant, somdel it feedeth
 With wordes suche as he mai gete
 Mi lust, in stede of other mete.
 Lo thus, mi fader, as I seie,
 Of lust the which myn yhe hath seie, 900
 And ek of that myn Ere hath herd,
 Fulofte I have the betre ferd.
 And tho tuo bringen in the thridde,
 The which hath in myn herte amidde
 His place take, to arraie P. iii. 32
 The lusti fode, which assaie
 I mot; and nameliche on nyhtes,
 Whan that me lacketh alle sihtes,
 And that myn heringe is aweie,
 Thanne is he redy in the weie 910
 Mi resousuper forto make,
 Of which myn hertes fode I take.
 This lusti cokes name is hote

892 for tacompten B 899 as I þe seye B 906 fode]
 þoughtes B om. AdT flode Bs

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Qualiter cogitatus im-
pressiones leticie yma-
ginarias cordibus in-
serit amantum.

Thoght, which hath evere hise pottes-hote
Of love buillende on the fyr
With fantasie and with desir,
Of whiche er this fulofte he fedde
Min herte, whanne I was abedde ;
And thanne he set upon my bord
Bothe every syhte and every word 920
Of lust, which I have herd or sein.
Bot yit is noght mi feste al plein,
Bot al of woldes and of wissches,
Therof have I my fulle disshes,
Bot as of fieling and of tast,
Yit mihte I nevere have o repast.
And thus, as I have scid afor,
I licke hony on the thorn,
And as who seith, upon the bridel
I chiewe, so that al is ydel 930
As in effect the fode I have.
Bot as a man that wolde him save,
Whan he is sek, be medicine,
Riht so of love the famine
I fonde in al that evere I mai P. iii. 33
To fiede and dryve forth the day,
Til I mai have the grete feste,
Which al myn hunger myhte areste.
Lo suche ben mi lustes thre ;
Of that I thenke and hiere and se 940
I take of love my fiedinge
Withoute tastinge or fieling :
And as the Plover doth of Eir
I live, and am in good espeir
That for no such delicacie
I trowe I do no glotonie.
And natheles to youre avis,
Min holi fader, that be wis,
I recomande myn astat
Of that I have be delicat. 950
Mi Sone, I understonde wel

Confessor.

927 toforⁿ AdBT
to do AM

928 on] of EBs, AdBT

946 I do]

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

That thou hast told hier everydel,
And as me thenketh be thi tale,
It ben delices wonder smale,
Wherof thou takst thi loves fode.
Bot, Sone, if that thou understode,
What is to ben delicious,
Thou woldest noght be curious
Upon the lust of thin astat
To ben to sore delicat, 960
Wherof that thou reson excede :
For in the bokes thou myht rede,
If mannes wisdom schal be suied,
It oghte wel to ben eschuid
In love als wel as other weie ; P. iii. 34
For, as these holi bokes seie,
The bodely delices alle
In every point, hou so thei falle,
Unto the Soule don grievance.
And forto take in remembrance, 970
A tale acordant unto this,
Which of gret understandinge is
To mannes soule resonable,
I thenke telle, and is no fable.

Of Cristes word, who wole it rede,
Hou that this vice is forto drede
In thevangile it telleth plein,
Which mot algate be certein,
For Crist himself it berth witnessse.
And thogh the clerk and the clergesse
In latin tunge it rede and singe,
Yit for the more knouelechinge
Of trouthe, which is good to wite,
I schal declare as it is write
In Engleissh, for thus it began.

Crist seith : ' Ther was a riche man,
A mihti lord of gret astat,
And he was ek so delicat

[DELICACY.
Delicie corporis mili-
tant aduersus animam.

970

[DIVES AND LAZARUS.]

Hic ponit exemplum
contra istos delicatos.
Et narrat de diuite et
Lazaro, quorum gestus
in euangelio Lucas
980 euidentius describit.After 964 Als wel be reson as be kinde etc. (1149 ff.) SAdBTAA
973 To] In AM . . . B. 979 margin gesta B 988 eek he was C, Δ

DIVES AND LAZARUS.]

Of his clothing, that everyday
 Of pourpre and bisse he made him gay, 990
 And eet and drank therto his fille
 After the lustes of his wille,
 As he which al stod in delice
 And tok non hiede of thilke vice.
 And as it scholde so betyde, P. iii. 35
 A povere lazre upon a tyde
 Cam to the gate and axed mete:
 Bot there mihte he nothing gete
 His dedly hunger forto stanche;
 For he, which hadde his fulle panche 1000
 Of alle lustes ate bord,
 Ne deigneth nocht to speke a word,
 Onliche a Crumme forto yive,
 Wherof the povere myhte live
 Upon the yifte of his almesse.
 Thus lai this povere in gret destresse
 Acold and hungred ate gate,
 Fro which he mihte go no gate,
 So was hé wofulli besein.
 And as these holi bokes sein, 1010
 The houndes comen fro the halle,
 Wher that this sike man was falle,
 And as he lay ther forto die,
 The woundes of his maladie
 Thei licken forto don him ese.
 Bot he was full of such desese,
 That he mai nocht the deth eschape;
 Bot as it was that time schape,
 The Soule fro the bodi passeth,
 And he whom nothing overpasseth, 1020
 The hihe god, up to the hevene
 Him tok, wher he hath set him evene
 In Habrahames barm on hyh,
 Wher he the hevene joie syh

993 As] And AdBT stood al Hi... Bs, Ad, W 998 he] be
 AMXRBs 1004]is p. S... Δ 1006]e p. S... Δ 1008
 for AdBT 1010 these]]e AM... Bs, Hs 1023 Habrahames
 J, F vsf Abrahames (Abrahams &c.): so 1039, 1046, 1073

And hadde al that he have wolde. P. iii. 36 [DIVES AND LAZARUS.]
 And fell, as it befalle scholde,
 This riche man the same throwe
 With soudein deth was overthrowe,
 And forth withouten eny wente
 Into the helle straght he wente; 1030
 The fend into the fyr him drouh,
 Wher that he hadde peine ynouh
 Of flamme which that evere brenneth.
 And as his yhe aboute renneth,
 Toward the hevene he cast his lok,
 Wher that he syh and hiede tok
 Hou Lazar set was in his Se
 Als ferr as evere he mihte se
 With Habraham; and thanne he preide
 Unto the Patriarch and seide: 1040
 "Send Lazar don fro thilke Sete,
 And do that he his finger wete
 In water, so that he mai droppe
 Upon my tunge, forto stoppe
 The grete hete in which I brenne."
 Bot Habraham answerde thenne
 And seide to him in this wise:
 "Mi Sone, thou thee miht avise
 And take into thi remembrance,
 Hou Lazar hadde gret penance, 1050
 Whyl he was in that other lif,
 Bot thou in al thi lust jolif
 The bodily delices soghtest:
 Forthi, so as thou thanne wroghtest,
 Nou schalt thou take thi reward P. iii. 37
 Of dedly peine hierafterward
 In helle, which schal evere laste;
 And this Lazar nou ate laste
 The worldes peine is overronne,
 In hevene and hath his lif begonne 1060
 Of joie, which is endeles.

1027 the]]is Hi... Bs 1030 Vnto]e helle BT In to helle
 JRBs, Δ, W 1048 margin Salomon. Qui obturat aures suas
 ad clamorem pauperum, ipse clamabit et non exaudietur SBTA

[DIVES AND LAZARUS.]

Bot that thou preidest natheles,
That I schal Lazar to the sende
With water on his finger ende,
Thin hote tunge forto kiele,
Thou schalt no suche graces fiele;
For to that foule place of Sinne,
For evere in which thou schalt ben inne,
Comth non out of this place thider,
Ne non of you mai comen hider;
Thus be yee parted nou atuo." 1070

The riche ayeinward cride tho:
"O Habraham, sithe it so is,
That Lazar mai noght do me this
Which I have axed in this place,
I wolde preie an other grace.
For I have yit of brethren fyve,
That with mi fader ben alyve
Togedre duellende in on hous;
To whom, as thou art gracious, 1080
I preie that thou woldest sende
Lazar, so that he mihte wende
To warne hem hou the world is went,
That afterward thei be noght schent
Of suche peines as I drye. P. iii. 38
Lo, this I preie and this I crie,
Now I may noght miself amende."

The Patriarch anon suiende
To his preiere ansuerde nay;
And seide him hou that everyday 1090
His brethren mihten knowe and hiere
Of Moises on Erthe hiere
And of prophetes othre mo,
What hem was best. And he seith no;
Bot if ther mihte a man aryse
Fro deth to lyve in such a wise,
To tellen hem hou that it were,
He seide hou thanne of pure fere
Thei scholden wel be war therby.

1085 I drye] jey drye B 1089 his] jis (this) H, AdBTΔ (his S)
1098 hou om. S. . . Δ

1100 [DIVES AND LAZARUS.]

Quod Habraham: "Nay sikerly;
For if thei nou wol noght obeie
To suche as techen hem the weie,
And alday preche and alday telle
Hou that it stant of hevene and helle,
Thei wol noght thanne taken hiede,
Thogh it befelle so in dede
That eny ded man were arered,
To ben of him no betre lered
Than of an other man alyve."

If thou, mi Sone, canst descryve 1110 Confessor.
This tale, as Crist himself it tolde,
Thou schalt have cause to beholde,
To se so gret an evidence,
Wherof the sothe experience
Hath schewed openliche at ye, P. iii. 39
That bodili delicacie

Of him which yeveth non almesse
Schal after falle in gret destresse.
And that was sene upon the riche:
For he ne wolde unto his liche 1120
A Crumme yiven of his bred,
Thanne afterward, whan he was ded,
A drope of water him was werned.
Thus mai a mannes wit be lerned
Of hem that so delices taken;
Whan thei with deth ben overtaken,
That erst was swete is thanne sour.
Bot he that is a governour
Of worldes good, if he be wys,
Withinne his herte he set no pris 1130
Of al the world, and yit he useth
The good, that he nothing refuseth,
As he which lord is of the thinges.
The Nouches and the riche ringes,
The cloth of gold and the Perrie
He takth, and yit delicacie

1100 Habraham JX, F rest Abraham 110 5 wold(e) M, B, W
1107 Than eny AH: Themeny M (p. m.) 1109 of lyue X . . . Bz,
Ad, H: on liue Δ 1112 be holde JH, RB

[DIVES AND LAZARUS.]

He leveth, thogh he were al this.
 The beste mete that ther is
 He ett, and drinkth the beste drinke;
 Bot hou that evere he ete or drinke, 1140
 Delicacie he put aweie,
 As he which goth the rihte weie
 Noght only forto fiede and clothe
 His bodi, bot his soule bothe.
 Bot thei that taken otherwise P. iii. 40
 Here lustes, ben none of the wise;
 And that whilom was schewed eke,
 If thou these olde bokes seke,
 Als wel be reson as be kinde,
 Of olde ensample as men mai finde. 1150

[DELICACY OF NERO.]

Hic loquitur de delicacia Neronis, qui corporalibus deliciis magis adherens spiritalia gaudia minus obtinuit.

What man that wolde him wel advise,
 Delicacie is to despise,
 Whan kinde acordeth noght withal;
 Wherof ensample in special
 Of Nero whilom mai be told,
 Which ayein kinde manyfold
 Hise lustes tok, til ate laste
 That god him wolde al overcaste;
 Of whom the Cronique is so plein,
 Me list nomore of him to sein. 1160
 And natheles for glotonie
 Of bodili Delicacie,
 To knowe his stomak hou it ferde,
 Of that noman tofore herde,
 Which he withinne himself bethoghte,
 A wonder soubtil thing he wroghte.
 Thre men upon eleccioun

After 1146 SAdBTAA have the following six lines (omitting the two 1147f.), and then insert the passage 665-964. The text here is that of S:—

Bot now a dai a man mai se
 The world so full of vanite,
 That noman takþ of reson hiede
 Or forto cloþe or forto fiede,
 Bot al is sett vnto þe vice
 To newe and changen his delice,
 And riht so etc. (as 665 ff.)

1151: That man X . . . Bz (not G), W 1155 margin minus em. B

[DELICACY OF NERO.]

Of age and of complexioun
 Lich to himself be alle weie
 He tok towardes him to pleie, 1170
 And ete and drinke als wel as he.
 Therof was no diversite;
 For every day whan that thei ete,
 Tofore his oghne bord thei seete,
 And of such mete as he was served,
 Although thei hadde it noght deserved,
 Thei token service of the same. P. iii. 41
 Bot afterward al thilke game
 Was into wofull ernest torned;
 For whan thei weren thus sojorned, 1180
 Withinne a time at after mete
 Nero, which hadde noght foryete
 The lustes of his frele astat,
 As he which al was delicat,
 To knowe thilke experience,
 The men let come in his presence:
 And to that on the same tyde,
 A courser that he scholde ryde
 Into the feld, anon he bad;
 Wherof this man was wonder glad, 1190
 And goth to prike and prance aboute.
 That other, whil that he was oute,
 He leide upon his bedd to slepe:
 The thridde, which he wolde kepe
 Withinne his chambre, faire and softe
 He goth now doun nou up fulofte,
 Walkende a pass, that he ne slepte,
 Til he which on the courser lepte
 Was come fro the field ayein. 1200
 Nero thanne, as the bokes sein,
 These men doth taken alle thre
 And slouh hem, for he wolde se
 The whos stomak was best defied:
 And whanne he hath the sothe tryed,
 He fond that he which goth the pass
 Defyed best of alle was,

1186 let C, BT lete AJ, S, F

[DELICACY OF NERO.]

Which afterward he usede ay. P. iii. 42
 And thus what thing unto his pay
 Was most plesant, he lefte non: 1210
 With every lust he was begon,
 Wherof the bodi myhte glade,
 For he non abstinence made;
 Bot most above alle erthli thinges
 Of wommen unto the likinges
 Nero sette al his hole herte,
 For that lust scholde him noght asterte.
 Whan that the thirst of love him cawhte,
 Wher that him list he tok a drauhte,
 He spareth nouter wif ne maide, 1220
 That such an other, as men saide,
 In al this world was nevere yit.
 He was so drunke in al his wit
 Thurgh sondri lustes whiche he tok,
 That evere, whil ther is a bok,
 Of Nero men schul rede and singe
 Unto the worldes knowlechinge,
 Mi goode Sone, as thou hast herd.
 For evere yit it hath so ferd,
 Delicacie in loves cas 1230
 Withoute reson is and was;
 For wher that love his herte set,
 Him thinkth it myhte be no bet;
 And thogh it be noght fulli mete,
 The lust of love is evere swete.
 Lo, thus togedre of felaschipe
 Delicacie and drunkeschipe, P. iii. 43
 Wherof reson stant out of herre,
 Have mad full many a wisman erre
 In loves cause most of alle: 1240
 For thanne hou so that evere it falle,
 Wit can no reson understonde,
 Bot let the governance stonde
 To Will, which thanne wext so wylde,
 That he can noght himselve schylde

1209 non] anon EC, AdBT 1230 it is AM... Bz 1233 Al] ough B
 As]ough AdT Thogh W

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Confessor.

[LOVE-DELICACY.]

Fro no peril, bot out of feere
 The weie he secheth hiere and there,
 Him recheth noght upon what syde:
 For offtetime, he goth beside,
 And doth such thing withoute drede, 1250
 Wherof him oghte wel to drede.
 Bot whan that love assoteth sore,
 It passeth alle mennes lore;
 What lust it is that he ordeigneth,
 Ther is no mannes miht restreigneth,
 And of the godd takth he non hiede:
 Bot laweles withoute drede,
 His pourpos for he wolde achieve
 Ayeins the pointz of the believe,
 He tempteth hevене and erthe and helle, 1260
 Hierafterward as I schal telle.

iii. *Dum stimulat amor, quicquid iubet orta voluptas,
 Audet et aggreditur, nulla timenda timens.
 Omne quod astra queunt herbarum siue potestas,
 Seu vigor inferni, singula temptat amans.
 Quod nequit ipse deo mediante parare sinistrum,
 Demonis hoc magica credulus arte parat.
 Sic sibi non curat ad opus que recia tendit,
 Dummodo nudatam prendere possit auem.*

[SORCERY AND
WITCHCRAFT.]

Who dar do thing which love ne dar? P. iii. 44

To love is every lawe unwar,
 Bot to the lawes of his heste
 The fisch, the foul, the man, the beste
 Of al the worldes kinde louteth.
 For love is he which nothing douteth;
 In mannes herte where he sit,
 He compteth noght toward his wit
 The wo nomore than the wele, 1270
 No mor the hete than the chele,
 No mor the wete than the dreie,
 No mor to live than to deie,

Hic tractat qualiter
 Ebrietas et Delicacia
 omnis pudicie con-
 trarium instigantes
 inter alia ad carnalis
 concupiscencie pro-
 mocionem Sortilegio
 magicam requirunt.

1245 no]]e Bz, AdBT]at M 1254 is] as A... Bz 1257 wol(e)
 AH... Bz 1267 he] it G, B margin Sortilegio SBTAA Sacrilegio
 AX... Bz, FH: sacrilegis H: sacri legis M (Latin om. J,
 Ad, W)

[SORCERY AND
WITCHCRAFT.]

So that tofore ne behinde
 He seth nothing, bot as the blinde
 Withoute insyhte of his corage
 He doth merveilles in his rage,
 To what thing that he wole him drawe,
 Ther is no god, ther is no lawe,
 Of whom that he takth eny biede ;
 Bot as Baiard the blinde stede, 1280
 Til he falle in the dich amidde,
 He goth ther noman wole him bidde ;
 He stant so ferforth out of reule,
 Ther is no wit that mai him reule.
 And thus to telle of him in soth,
 Ful many a wonder thing he doth,
 That were betre to be laft,
 Among the whiche is wiccheecraft,
 That som men clepen Sorcerie,
 Which forto winne his druerie 1290
 With many a circumstance he useth, P. iii. 45
 Ther is no point which he refuseth.

The craft which that Saturnus fond,
 To make prickes in the Sond,
 That Geomance cleped is,
 Fulofte he useth it amis ;
 And of the flod his Ydromance,
 And of the fyr the Piromance,
 With questions echon of tho
 He tempteth ofte, and ek also 1300
 Aëremance in juggement
 To love he bringth of his assent :
 For these craftes, as I finde,
 A man mai do be weie of kinde,
 Be so it be to good entente.
 Bot he goth al an other wente ;
 For rathere er he scholde faile,
 With Nigromance he wole assaile
 To make his incantacioun
 With hot subfumigacioun. 1310

1289 som men] somme (some &c.) A . . . B
 et de] et BT 1294 pikkes AdBTA

1293 margiri

[SORCERY AND
WITCHCRAFT.]

Thilke art which Spatula is hote,
 And used is of comun rote
 Among Paiens, with that craft ek
 Of which is Auctor Thosz the Grek,
 He worcheth on and on be rowe :
 Razel is noght to him unknowe,
 Ne Salomones Candarie,
 His Ydeac, his Eutonye ;
 The figure and the bok withal
 Of Balamuz, and of Ghenbal 1320
 The Seal, and therupon thymage P. iii. 46
 Of Thebith, for his avantage
 He takth, and somewhat of Gibiere,
 Which helplich is to this matiere.
 Babilla with hire Sones sevene,
 Which hath renonced to the hevene,
 With Cernes bothe square and rounde,
 He traceth ofte upon the grounde,
 Makende his invocacioun ;
 And for full enformacioun 1330
 The Scole which Honorius
 Wrot, he poursuieth : and lo, thus
 Magique he useth forto winne
 His love, and spareth for no Sinne.
 And over that of his Sotie,
 Riht as he secheth Sorcerie
 Of hem that ben Magiciens,
 Riht so of the Naturiens
 Upon the Sterres from above
 His weie he secheth unto love, 1340
 Als fer as he hem understondeth.
 In many a sondry wise he fondeth :
 He makth ymage, he makth sculpture,
 He makth writinge, he makth figure,
 He makth his calculacions,
 He makth his demonstracions ;
 His houres of Astronomie
 He kepeth as for that partie

1312 of] to AM 1317 Ne] The B 1319 and] of B
 1320 Chenbal B, SA Geubal AM Glenball H Thenballe W

Nota de Auctorum
 necnon et de librorum
 tam naturalis quam
 execrabilis magice
 nominibus.

[SORCERY AND
WITCHCRAFT.]

Which longeth to thinspeccion
Of love and his affeccion ;
He wolde into the helle seche
The devel himselve to beseche,
If that he wiste forto spede,
To gete of love his lusti mede :
Wher that he hath his herte set,
He bede nevere fare bet
Ne wite of other hevene more.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, if thou of such a lore
Hast ben er this, I red thee leve.

Amans.

Min holi fader, be youre leve
Of al that ye have spoken hiere
Which toucheth unto this matiere,
To telle soth riht as I wene,
I wot nocht o word what ye mene.
I wol nocht seie, if that I couthe,
That I nolde in mi lusti youthe
Benethe in helle and ek above
To winne with mi ladi love
Don al that evere that I mihte ;
For therof have I non insihte
Wher afterward that I become,
So that I wonne and overcome
Hire love, which I most covcite.

Confessor.

Mi Sone, that goth wonder streite :
For this I mai wel telle soth,
Ther is noman the which so doth,
For al the craft that he can caste,
That he nabeith it ate laste.
For often he that wol beguile
Is guiled with the same guile,
And thus the guilour is beguiled ;
As I finde in a bok compiled
To this matiere an old histoire,
The which comth nou to mi memoire,
And is of gret essamplerie
Ayein the vice of Sorcerie,
Wherof non ende mai be good.

1359 red S, F rede AJC, B

1350
P. iii. 47

1360

1370

1380
P. iii. 48

Bot hou whilom therof it stod,
A tale which is good to knowe
To thee, mi Sone, I schal beknowe.

1390

Among hem whiche at Troie were,
Uluxes ate Siege there
Was on be name in special ;
Of whom yit the memorial
Abit, for whyl ther is a mouth,
For evere his name schal be couth.
He was a worthi knyht and king
And clerk knowende of every thing ;
He was a gret rethorien,
He was a gret magicien ;
Of Tullius the rethorique,
Of king Zorastes the magique,
Of Tholome thastronomie,
Of Plato the Philosophie,
Of Daniel the slepi dremes,
Of Neptune ek the water stremes,
Of Salomon and the proverbes,
Of Macer al the strengthe of herbes,
And the Phisique of Ypocras,
And lich unto Pictagoras
Of Surgerie he knew the cures.
Bot somewhat of his adventures,
Which schal to mi matiere acorde,
To thee, mi Sone, I wol recorde.

P. iii. 49

This king, of which thou hast herd sein,
Fro Troie as he goth hom ayein
Be Schipe, he fond the See divers,
With many a wyndi storm revers.
Bot he thurgh wisdom that he schapeth
Ful many a gret peril ascapeth,
Of whiche I thenke tellen on,
Hou that malgre the nedle and ston
Wynddrive he was al soudeinly
Upon the strondes of Cilly,

1420

1388 whilom how þerof AMX . . . B hou somtyme þ. J
whilome therof how H 1391 whiche SB which AJC, F
1419 which B

[TALE OF
ULYSSES AND
TELEGONUS.]

Nota contra istos ob
amoris causam sorti-
legos: vbi narrat in
exemplum quod, cum
Uluxes a subuersione
Troie repatriare na-
uigio voluisset, ipsum
in Insula Cilly, vbi illa
expertissima maga
nomine Circes regna-
uit, contigit applicu-
isse; quem vt in sui
amoris concupiscen-
ciam exardesceret,
Circes omnibus suis
incantacionibus vin-
cere conabatur. V-
luxes tamen magica
potencior ipsam in
amore subegit, ex qua
filium nomine Thelo-
gonum genuit, qui
postea patrem suum
interfecit: et sic contra
fidei naturam genitus
1410 contra generationis
naturam patricidium
operatus est.

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

Wher that he moste abyde a whyle.
 Tuo queenes weren in that yle
 Calipsa named and Circes ;
 And whan they herde hou Uluxes
 Is loded ther upon the ryve,
 For him thei senden als so blive. 1430
 With him suche as he wolde he nam
 And to the court to hem he cam.
 Thes queenes were as tuo goddesses
 Of Art magique Sorceresses,
 That what lord comth to that rivage,
 Thei make him love in such a rage
 And upon hem assote so,
 That thei wol have, er that he go,
 Al that he hath of worldes good.
 Uluxes wel this understod, 1440
 Thei couthe moche, he couthe more ; P. iii. 50
 Thei schape and caste ayein him sore
 And wroghte many a sutil wyle,
 Bot yit thei mihte him nocht beguile.
 Bot of the men of his navie
 Thei tuo forschope a gret partie,
 Mai non of hem withstonde here hestes ;
 Som part thei schopen into bestes,
 Som part thei schopen into foules,
 To beres, tigres, Apes, oules, 1450
 Or elles be som other weie ;
 Ther myhte hem nothing desobeie,
 Such craft thei hadde above kinde.
 Bot that Art couthe thei nocht finde,
 Of which Uluxes was deceived,
 That he ne hath hem alle weyved,
 And broght hem into such a rote,
 That upon him thei bothe assote ;
 And thurgh the science of his art
 He tok of hem so wel his part, 1460
 That he begat Circes with childe.
 He kepte him sobre and made hem wilde,

1432 of hem AdBT

1442 schope S . . . A

1437 And] That AM . . . B₁ (not G)1444 And jit AM . . . B₁

LIBER SEXTUS

He sette himselfe so above,
 That with here good and with here love,
 Who that therof be lief or loth,
 Al quit into his Schip he goth.
 Circes toswolle bothe sides
 He lefte, and waiteth on the tydes,
 And straght thurghout the salte fom
 He takth his cours and comth him hom, 1470
 Where as he fond Penolope ; P. iii. 51
 A betre wif ther mai non be,
 And yit ther ben ynowhe of goode.
 Bot who hir goodschipe understode
 Fro ferst that sche wifhode tok,
 Hou many loves sche forsok
 And hou sche bar hire al aboute,
 Ther whiles that hire lord was oute,
 He mihte make a gret avant
 Amonges al the remenant 1480
 That sche was on of al the beste.
 Wel myhte he sette his herte in reste,
 This king, whan he hir fond in hele ;
 For as he couthe in wisdom dele,
 So couthe sche in wommanhiede :
 And whan sche syh withoute drede
 Hire lord upon his oghne ground,
 That he was come sauf and sound,
 In al this world ne mihte be
 A gladdere womman than was sche. 1490
 The fame, which mai nocht ben hidd,
 Thurghout the lond is sone kidd,
 Here king is come hom ayein :
 Ther mai noman the fulle sein,
 Hou that thei weren alle glade,
 So mochel joie of him thei made.
 The presens every day be newed,
 He was with yiftes al besnewed ;
 The poeple was of him so glad,
 That thogh non other man hem bad, 1500

1479 a om. AJMXGERCL

world AM . . . B₁

1481 was om. AdBT

1489]c

[TALE OF
ULYSSES AND
TELEGONUS.]

Taillage upon hemself thei sette, P. iii. 52
 And as it were of pure dette
 Thei yeve here goodes to the king :
 This was a glad hom welcomyng.
 Thus hath Uluxes what he wolde,
 His wif was such as sche be scholde,
 His poeple was to him sougit,
 Him lacketh nothing of delit.

Bot fortune is of such a sleyhte,
 That whan a man is most on heyhte, 1510
 Sche makth him rather forto falle :
 Ther wot noman what schal befallē,
 The happes over mannes hed
 Ben honged with a tendre thred.
 That proved was on Uluxes ;
 For whan he was most in his pes,
 Fortune gan to make him werre
 And sette his welthe al out of herre.

Upon a dai as he was merie,
 As thogh ther mihte him nothing derie, 1520
 Whan nyht was come, he goth to bedde,
 With slep and bothe his yhen fedde.

And while he slepte, he mette a swevene :
 Him thoughte he syh a stature evene,
 Which brihtere than the sonne schon ;

A man it semeth was it non,
 Bot yit it was as in figure
 Most lich to mannyssh creature,
 Bot as of beaute hevenelich
 It was most to an Angel lich : 1530

And thus betwen angel and man P. iii. 53
 Beholden it this king began,
 And such a lust tok of the sihte,
 That fain he wolde, if that he mihte,
 The forme of that figure embrace ;
 And goth him forth toward the place,
 Wher he sih that ymage tho,

1510 on] of AMG, Hs in Δ 2513 margin Omnia T, F 1516 in
 pes AdBTA (in his pes S) 1518 al om. AdBT 1520 ther]
 he AM 1524 statue A . . . Bs, B 1536 jat place BT

Oracius. Omnia
 sunt hominum tenui
 pendencia filo.

[TALE OF ULYSSES
AND TELEGONUS.]

And takth it in his Armes tuo,
 And it embraceth him ayein
 And to the king thus gan it sein : 1540
 'Uluxes, understond wel this,
 The tokne of oure aqeintance is
 Hierafterward to mochel tene :
 The love that is ous betuene,
 Of that we nou such joie make,
 That on of ous the deth schal take,
 Whan time comth of destine ;
 It may non other wise be.'

Uluxes tho began to preie 1550
 That this figure wolde him seie
 What wyht he is that seith him so.
 This wyht upon a spere tho
 A pensel which was wel begon,
 Embrouded, scheweth him anon :
 Thre fisshes alle of o colour
 In manere as it were a tour
 Upon the pensel were wrought.

Uluxes kneu this tokne nocht,
 And preith to wite in som partie
 What thing it myhte signefie, 1560
 'A signe it is,' the wyht ansuerde, P. iii. 54
 'Of an Empire:' and forth he ferde
 Al sodeinly, whan he that seide.

Uluxes out of slep abreide,
 And that was riht ayein the day,
 That lengere slepen he ne may.
 Men sein, a man hath knowleching
 Save of himself of alle thing ;
 His oghne chance noman knoweth,
 Bot as fortune it on him throweth : 1570
 Was nevere yit so wys a clerk,
 Which mihte knowe al goddes werk,
 Ne the secret which god hath set
 Ayein a man mai nocht be let.
 Uluxes, thogh that he be wys,

1567 seip SBT margin Multi multa sciunt AH.XGCELB:
 Latin om. JMR, AdB, W

* *

P

Bernardus. Plures
 plura sciunt et scipios
 nesciunt.

[TALE OF ULYSSES
AND TELEGONUS.]

With al his wit in his avis,
 The mor that he his swevene acompteth,
 The lasse he wot what it amonteth :
 For al his calculacion,
 He seth no demonstracion 1580
 Al pleiny forto knowe an ende ;
 Bot natheles hou so it wende,
 He dradde him of his oghne Sone.
 That makth him wel the more astone,
 And schop therfore anon withal,
 So that withinne castel wall
 Thelamachum his Sone he schette,
 And upon him strong warde he sette.
 The sothe further he ne knew,
 Til that fortune him overthreu ; 1590
 Bot natheles for sikernesse, P. iii. 55
 Wher that he mihte wite and gesse
 A place strengest in his lond,
 Ther let he make of lym and sond
 A strengthe where he wolde duelle ;
 Was nevere man yit herde telle
 Of such an other as it was.
 And forto strengthe him in that cas,
 Of al his lond the sekereste 1600
 Of servantz and the worthieste,
 To kepen him withinne warde,
 He sette his bodi forto warde ;
 And made such an ordinance,
 For love ne for aqueintance,
 That were it erly, were it late,
 Thei scholde lete in ate gate
 No maner man, what so betydde,
 Bot if so were himself it bidde.
 Bot al that myhte him nocht availe,
 For whom fortune wole assaile, 1610
 Ther mai be non such resistence,
 Which mihte make a man defence ;

1581 As S . . . Δ 1598 Je cas JM, Δ Ja cas A 1602
 He] His F He charged hem jei scholde harde Hi . . . Bi (but
 warde E)

[TALE OF ULYSSES
AND TELEGONUS.]

Al that schal be mot falle algate.
 This Circes, which I spak of late,
 On whom Uluxes hath begete
 A child, thogh he it have foryete,
 Whan time com, as it was wone,
 Sche was delivered of a Sone,
 Which cleped is Thelogonus.
 This child, whan he was bore thus, 1620
 Aboute his moder to ful age, P. iii. 56
 That he can reson and langage,
 In good astat was drawe forth :
 And whan he was so mochel worth
 To stonden in a mannes stede,
 Circes his moder hath him bede
 That he schal to his fader go,
 And tolde him al togedre tho
 What man he was that him begat.
 And whan Thelogonus of that 1630
 Was war and hath ful knowleching
 Hou that his fader was a king,
 He preith his moder faire this,
 To go wher that his fader is ;
 And sche him granteth that he schal,
 And made him redi forth withal.
 It was that time such usance,
 That every man the conoiscance
 Of his contre bar in his hond,
 Whan he wente into strange lond ; 1640
 And thus was every man therfore
 Wel knowe, wher that he was bore :
 For espiaile and mistrowinges
 They dede thanne suche thinges,
 That every man mai other knowe.
 So it befell that ilke throwe
 Thelogonus as in this cas ;
 Of his contre the signe was
 Thre fishes, whiche he scholde bere
 Upon the penon of a spere : 1650

1631 hath] had (hadde) AM . . . Bi, W 1645 mihte (might)
 S . . . Δ

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

And whan that he was thus arraied P. iii. 57
 And hath his harneis al assaied,
 That he was redy everydel,
 His moder bad him farewel,
 And seide him that he scholde swithe
 His fader griete a thousand sithe.
 Thelogonus his moder kiste
 And tok his leve, and wher he wiste
 His fader was, the weie nam,
 Til he unto Nachaie cam, 1660
 Which of that lond the chief Cite
 Was cleped, and ther axeth he
 Wher was the king and hou he ferde.
 And whan that he the sothe herde,
 Wher that the king Uluxes was,
 Al one upon his hors gret pas
 He rod him forth, and in his hond
 He bar the signal of his lond
 With fisshes thre, as I have told;
 And thus he wente unto that hold, 1670
 Wher that his oghne fader duelleth.
 The cause why he comth he tellethe
 Unto the keepers of the gate,
 And wolde have comen in therate,
 Bot schortli thei him seide nay:
 And he als faire as evere he may
 Besoghte and tolde hem ofte this,
 Hou that the king his fader is;
 Bot they with proude wordes grete
 Begunne to manace and threte, 1680
 Bot he go fro the gate faste,
 P. iii. 58
 Thei wolde him take and sette faste.
 Fro wordes unto strokes thus
 Thei felle, and so Thelogonus
 Was sore hurt and welnyh ded;
 Bot with his scharpe speres hed
 He makth defence, hou so it falle,
 And wan the gate upon hem alle,
 And hath slain of the beste fyve;
 1669 Which A 1680 and to]rete JH.CB₁, Δ, WK

LIBER SEXTUS

And thei ascriden als so blyve
 Thurghout the castell al aboute.
 On every syde men come oute,
 Wherof the kinges herte afflihte,
 And he with al the haste he mihte
 A spere cauhte and out he goth,
 As he that was nyh wod for wroth.
 He sih the gates ful of blod,
 Thelogonus and wher he stod
 He sih also, bot he ne knew
 What man it was, and to him threw 1700
 His Spere, and he sterete out asyde.
 Bot destine, which schal betide,
 Befell that ilke time so,
 Thelogonus knew nothing tho
 What man it was that to him caste,
 And while his oghne spere laste,
 With al the signe therupon
 He caste unto the king anon,
 And smot him with a dedly wounde.
 Uluxes fell anon to grounde; 1710
 Tho every man, 'The king! the king!' P. iii. 59
 Began to crie, and of this thing
 Thelogonus, which sih the cas,
 On knes he fell and seide, 'Helas!
 I have min oghne fader slain:
 Nou wolde I deie wonder fain,
 Nou sle me who that evere wile,
 For certes it is riht good skile.'
 He crith, he wepeth, he seith therfore,
 'Helas, that evere was I bore, 1720
 That this unhappi destine
 So wofulli comth in be me!'
 This king, which yit hath lif ynouh,
 His herte ayein to him he drouh,
 And to that vois an Ere he leide

1691 al om. AM 1695 out] for] H₁, AdBT 1696 nyh]
 right AdBT for wroth] and wro] AM . . . B₁ (except C), W wro] T
 for wro] J 1700 and] but AdBT 1716 I wolde AMX . . . B₁
 1718 good skile] and skile S . . . ΔA

[TALE OF ULYSSES
AND TELEGONUS.]

And understod al that he seide,
 And gan to speke, and seide on hih,
 'Bring me this man.' And whan he sih
 Thelogonus, his thoght he sette
 Upon the swevene which he mette. 1730
 And axeth that he myhte se
 His spere, on which the fisshes thre
 He sih upon a pensel wrought,
 Tho wiste he wel it failleth noght,
 And badd him that he telle scholde
 Fro whenne he cam and what he wolde.
 Thelogonus in sorghe and wo
 So as he mihte tolde tho
 Unto Uluxes al the cas, 1740
 Hou that Circes his moder was,
 P. iii. 60
 And so forth seide him everydel,
 Hou that his moder gret him wel,
 And in what wise sche him sente.
 Tho wiste Uluxes what it mente,
 And tok him in hise Armes softe,
 And al bledende he kest him ofte,
 And seide, 'Sone, whil I live,
 This infortune I thee foryive.'
 After his other Sone in haste
 He sende, and he began him haste 1750
 And cam unto his fader tyt.
 Bot whan he sih him in such plit,
 He wolde have ronne upon that other
 Anon, and slain his oghne brother,
 Ne hadde be that Uluxes
 Betwen hem made acord and pes,
 And to his heir Thelamachus
 He bad that he Thelogonus
 With al his pouer scholde kepe, 1760
 Til he were of his woundes depe
 Al hol, and thanne he scholde him yive
 Lond wher upon he mihte live.
 Thelamachus, whan he this herde,

1733 he pensel G, B 1735 badd S had A, B bed J badde F
 1746 kest J, SB, F keste T kiste AC

[TALE OF ULYSSES
AND TELEGONUS.]

Unto his fader he ansuerde
 And seide he wolde don his wille.
 So duelle thei togedre stille,
 These brethren, and the fader sterveth.
 Lo, wherof Sorcerie serveth.
 Thurgh Sorcerie his lust he wan,
 Thurgh Sorcerie his wo began, 1770
 Thurgh Sorcerie his love he ches, P. iii. 61
 Thurgh Sorcerie his lif he les;
 The child was gete in Sorcerie,
 The which dede al this felonie:
 Thing which was ayein kynde wrought
 Unkindeliche it was aboght;
 The child his oghne fader slowh,
 That was unkindeschipe ynowh.
 Forthi tak hiede hou that it is,
 So forto winne love amis, 1780
 Which endeth al his joie in wo:
 For of this Art I finde also,
 That hath be do for loves sake,
 Wherof thou miht ensample take,
 A gret Cronique imperial,
 Which evere into memorial
 Among the men, hou so it wende,
 Schal duelle to the worldes ende.

The hihe creatour of thinges,
 Which is the king of alle kinges,
 Ful many a wonder worldes chance
 Let slyden under his suffrance;
 Ther wot noman the cause why,
 Bot he the which is almyhty.
 And that was proved whilom thus,
 Whan that the king Nectanabus,
 Which hadde Egipte forto lede,—
 Bot for he sih tofor the dede
 Thurgh magique of his Sorcerie,
 Wherof he couthe a gret partie,

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

1790 Hic narrat exem-
 plum super eodem,
 qualiter Nectanabus
 ab Egipto in Macedon-
 iam fugitivus, Olimpi-
 adem Philippi Regis
 ibidem tunc absentis
 vxorem arte magica
 decipiens, cum ipsa
 concubuit, magnum-
 que ex ea Alexandrum
 sortilegus genuit: qui
 natus, postea cum ad
 erudiendum sub cus-
 todia Nectanabi com-

1786 into] in A... Bv vnto W 1787 it so AM
 de Egipto BT 1794 margin fugitivus BT 1793 margin

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

mendatus fuisset, ipsum Nectanabum patrem suum ab altitudine cuiusdam turris in fossam profundam proiciens interfecit. Et sic sortilegus ex suo sortilegio infortunii sortem sortitus est.

Hise enemys to him comende, P. iii. 62
 Fro whom he mihte him noght defende,
 Out of his oghne lond he fledde;
 And in the wise as he him dredde
 It fell, for al his wicchecraft,
 So that Egipte him was beraft,
 And he disguised fledde aweie
 Be schipe, and hield the rihte weie
 To Macedoine, wher that he
 Aryveth ate chief Cite. 1810
 Thre yomen of his chambre there
 Al only forto serve him were,
 The whiche he trusteth wonder wel,
 For thei were trewe as eny stiel;
 And hapneth that thei with him ladde
 Part of the beste good he hadde.
 Thei take logginge in the toun
 After the disposicion
 Wher as him thoghte best to duelle:
 He axeth thanne and herde telle 1820
 Hou that the king was oute go
 Upon a werre he hadde tho;
 But in that Cite thanne was
 The queene, which Olimpias
 Was hote, and with sollempnete
 The feste of hir nativite,
 As it befell, was thanne holde;
 And for hire list to be beholde
 And preised of the poeple aboute,
 Sche schop hir forto riden oute 1830
 At after mete al openly. P. iii. 63
 Anon were alle men redy,
 And that was in the monthe of Maii,
 This lusti queene in good arrai
 Was set upon a Mule whyt;
 To sen it was a gret delit
 The joie that the cite made;
 With freisshe thinges and with glade

1806 margin ex] pro BT 1815 thei] he B 1817 toke
 (took &c.) A . . . B; 1828 to beholde (be holde) Hi, AdTB

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

The noble toun was al behonged,
 And every wiht was sore alonged 1840
 To se this lusti ladi ryde.
 Ther was gret merthe on alle syde;
 Wher as sche passeth be the strete,
 Ther was ful many a tymber bete
 And many a maide carolende:
 And thus thurghout the toun pleiende
 This queene unto a pleine rod,
 Wher that sche hoved and abod
 To se diverse game pleie,
 The lusti folk jouste and tourneie; 1850
 And so forth every other man,
 Which pleie couthe, his pley began,
 To plesse with this noble queene.
 Nectanabus cam to the grene
 Amonges othre and drouh him nyh.
 Bot whan that he this ladi sih
 And of hir beaute, hiede tok,
 He couthe noght withdrawe his lok
 To se noght elles in the field,
 Bot stod and only hire behield. 1860
 Of his clothinge and of his gere P. iii. 64
 He was unlich alle othre there,
 So that it hapneth ate laste,
 The queene on him hire yhe caste,
 And knew that he was strange anon:
 Bot he behield hire evere in on
 Withoute blenchinge of his chere.
 Sche tok good hiede of his manere,
 And wondreth why he dede so,
 And bad men scholde for him go. 1870
 He cam and dede hire reverence,
 And sche him axeth in cilence
 Fro whenne he cam and what he wolde.
 And he with sobre wordes tolde,
 And seith, 'Ma dame, a clerk I am,
 To you and in message I cam,
 The which I mai noght tellen here;

1847]e pleine AdBT 1875 And] He AdBT

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

Bot if it liketh you to hiere,
 It mot be seid al prively,
 Wher non schall be bot ye and I' 1880
 Thus for the time he tok his leve.
 The dai goth forth til it was eve,
 That every man mot lete his werk ;
 And sche thoghte evere upon this clerk,
 What thing it is he wolde mene :
 And in this wise abod the queene,
 And passeth over thilke nyht,
 Til it was on the morwe liht.
 Sche sende for him, and he com,
 With him his Astellabre he nom, 1890
 Which was of fin gold precious P. iii. 65
 With pointz and cercles merveilous ;
 And ek the hevenely figures
 Wroght in a bok ful of peintures
 He tok this ladi forto schewe,
 And tolde of ech of hem be rewte
 The cotrs and the condicion.
 And sche with gret affeccion
 Sat stille and herde what he wolde :
 And thus whan he sih time, he tolde, 1900
 And feigneth with hise wordes wise
 A tale, and seith in such a wise :
 'Ma dame, bot a while ago,
 Wher I was in Egipte tho,
 And radde in scole of this science,
 It fell into mi conscience
 That I unto the temple wente,
 And ther with al myn hole entente
 As I mi sacrifice dede,
 On of the goddes hath me bede 1910
 That I you warne prively,
 So that ye make you redy,
 And that ye be nothing agast ;
 For he such love hath to you cast,
 That ye schul ben his oghne diere,

LIBER SEXTUS

And he schal be your beddefiere,
 Til ye conceive and be with childe.'
 And with that word sche wax al mylde,
 And somdel red becam for schame,
 And axeth him that goddes name, 1920
 Which so wol don hire compainie. P. iii. 66
 And he seide, 'Amos of Lubie.'
 And sche seith, 'That mai I noght lieve,
 Bot if I sihe a betre prieve.'
 'Ma dame,' quod Nectanabus,
 'In tokne that it schal be thus,
 This nyht for enformacion
 Ye schul have an avision :
 That Amos schal to you appiere,
 To schewe and teche in what manere 1930
 The thing schal afterward befallen.
 Ye oghten wel aboven alle
 To make joie of such a lord ;
 For whan ye ben of on acord,
 He schal a Sone of you begete,
 Which with his swerd schal winne and gete
 The wyde world in lengthe and brede ;
 Alle erthli kinges schull him drede,
 And in such wise, I you behote,
 The god of erthe he schal be hote.' 1940
 'If this be soth,' tho quod the queene,
 'This nyht, thou seist, it schal be sene.
 And if it falle into mi grace,
 Of god Amos that I purchace
 To take of him so gret worschipe,
 I wol do thee such ladischipe,
 Wherof thou schalt for everemo
 Be riche.' And he hir thonketh tho,
 And tok his leve and forth he wente.
 Sche wiste litel what he mente, 1950
 For it was guile and Sorcerie, P. iii. 67
 Al that sche tok for Prophecie.
 Nectanabus thurghout the day,

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

Whan he cam hom wher as he lay,
 His chambre he himselve tok,
 And overtorneth many a bok,
 And thurgh the craft of Artemage
 Of wex he forgeth an ymage.
 He loketh his equacions
 And ek the constellacions, 1960
 He loketh the conjunccions,
 He loketh the recepcions,
 His signe, his houre, his ascendent,
 And drawth fortune of his assent:
 The name of queene Olimpias
 In thilke ymage write was
 Amiddes in the front above.
 And thus to winne his lust of love
 Nectanabus this werk hath diht;
 And whan it cam withinne nyht, 1970
 That every wyht is falle aslepe,
 He thoghte he wolde his time kepe,
 As he which hath his houre apointed.
 And thanne ferst he hath enoignted
 With sondri herbes that figure,
 And therupon he gan conjure,
 So that thurgh his enchantement
 This ladi, which was innocent
 And wiste nothing of this guile, 1980
 Mette, as sche slepte thilke while,
 Hou fro the hevene cam a lyht, P. iii. 68
 Which al hir chambre made lyht;
 And as sche loketh to and fro,
 Sche sih, hir thoghte, a dragoun tho,
 Whos scherdes schynen as the Sonne,
 And hath his softe pas begonne
 With al the chiere that he may
 Toward the bedd ther as sche lay,
 Til he cam to the beddes side. 1990
 And sche lai stille and nothing cride,
 For he dede alle his thinges faire
 And was courteis and debonaire:
 1954 wher þat A . . . Bs (except E) ther as W

LIBER SEXTUS

And as he stod hire fasteby,
 His forme he changeth sodeinly,
 And the figure of man he nom,
 To hire and into bedde he com,
 And such thing there of love he wroghte,
 Wherof, so as hire thanne thoghte,
 Thurgh likinge of this god Amos
 With childe anon hire wombe aros, 2000
 And sche was wonder glad withal.
 Nectanabus, which causeth al
 Of this metrede the substance,
 Whan he sih time, his nigromance
 He stinte and nothing more seide
 Of his carecte, and sche abreide
 Out of hir slep, and lieveth wel
 That it is soth thanne everydel
 Of that this clerk hire hadde told,
 And was the gladdere manyfold 2010
 In hope of such a glad metrede,
 Which after schal befall in dede. P. iii. 69
 Sche longeth sore after the dai,
 That sche hir swevene telle mai
 To this guilour in privete,
 Which kneu it als so wel as sche:
 And natheles on morwe sone
 Sche lefte alle other thing to done,
 And for him sende, and al the cas 2020
 Sche tolde him plainly as it was,
 And seide hou thanne wel sche wiste
 That sche his wordes mihte triste,
 For sche fond hire Avisioun
 Riht after the condicion
 Which he hire hadde told tofore;
 And preide him hertely therfore
 That he hire holde covenant
 So forth of al the remenant,
 That sche may thurgh his ordinance
 Toward the god do such plesance, 2030

1993 fasteby J, F faste by AC, SB 1996 he om. AdBT 2016
 als (as) wel XCLBs, Δ (I), WK 2030 Towardes (Toward) god AdBT

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS]

That sche wakende myhte him kepe
 In such wise as sche mette aslepe.
 And he, that couthe of guile ynouh,
 Whan he this herde, of joie he louh,
 And seith, 'Ma dame, it schal be do.
 Bot this I warne you therto :
 This nyht, whan that he comth to pleie,
 That ther be no lif in the weie
 Bot I, that schal at his likinge
 Ordeine so for his cominge, 2040
 That ye ne schull nocht of him fail. P. iii. 70
 For this, ma dame, I you consaile,
 That ye it kepe so prive,
 That no wiht elles bot we thre
 Have knowlechinge hou that it is ;
 For elles mihte it fare amis,
 If ye dede oght that scholde him grieve.
 And thus he makth hire to believe,
 And feigneth under guile feith :
 Bot natheles al that he seith 2050
 Sche troweth ; and ayein the nyht
 Sche hath withinne hire chambre dyht,
 Wher as this guilour faste by
 Upon this god schal prively
 Awaite, as he makth hire to wene :
 And thus this noble gentil queene,
 Whan sche most trusteth, was deceived.
 The nyht com, and the chambre is weyved,
 Nectanabus hath take his place,
 And whan he sih the time and space, 2060
 Thurgh the deceipte of his magique
 He putte him out of mannes like,
 And of a dragoun tok the forme,
 As he which wolde him al conforme
 To that sche sih in swevene er this ;

2041 ye schol (schul) not of him AdΔ ye ne shalle of
 him H₁ I ne schal of him AM 2046 mihte AJ, S
 miht F might C, B 2055 and he makþ BT and makeþ
 Ad 2061 the om. AM . . . B₄, Δ 2062 putte AC, B
 put J, F

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

And thus to chambre come he is.
 The queene lay abedde and sih,
 And hopeth evere, as he com nyh,
 That he god of Luby were,
 So hath sche wel the lasse fere. 2070
 Bot for he wolde hire more assure, P. iii. 71
 Yit eft he changeth his figure,
 And of a wether the liknesse
 He tok, in signe of his noblesse
 With large hornes for the nones :
 Of fin gold and of riche stones
 A corone on his hed he bar,
 And soudeinly, er sche was war,
 As he which alle guile can,
 His forme he torneth into man, 2080
 And cam to bedde, and sche lai stille,
 Wher as sche soffreth al his wille,
 As sche which wende nocht misdo.
 Bot natheles it hapneth so,
 Although sche were in part deceived,
 Yit for al that sche hath conceived
 The worthieste of alle kiththe,
 Which evere was tofore or siththe
 Of conqueste and chivalerie ;
 So that thurgh guile and Sorcerie 2090
 Ther was that noble knyht begunne,
 Which al the world hath after wunne.
 Thus fell the thing which falle scholde,
 Nectanabus hath that he wolde ;
 With guile he hath his love sped,
 With guile he cam into the bed,
 With guile he goth him out ayein :
 He was a schrewed chamberlein,
 So to beguile a worthi queene,
 And that on him was after scene. 2100
 Bot natheles the thing is do ; P. iii. 72
 This false god was sone go,

2071 wolde AJ, SB wold F 2083 nocht misdo om. B
 2089 and of cheualerie (chivalric &c.) AM . . . B₄, AdΔ, W 2091
 that] ꝑc AM

CONFESSIO AMANTIS

With his deceipte and hield him clos,
Til morwe cam, that he aros.

And tho, whan time and leisir was,
The queene tolde him al the cas,
As sche that guile non supposeth;
And of tuo pointz sche him opposeth.
On was, if that this god nomore
Wol come ayein, and overmore, 2110
Hou sche schal stonden in acord
With king Philippe hire oghne lord,
Whan he comth hom and seth hire grone.
'Ma dame,' he seith, 'let me alone:

As for the god I undertake
That whan it liketh you to take
His compaignie at eny throwe,
If I a day tofore it knowe,
He schal be with you on the nyht;
And he is wel of such a myht 2120
To kepe you from alle blame.

'Forthi conforte you, ma dame,
Ther schal non other cause be.'
Thus tok he leve and forth goth he,
And tho began he forto muse
Hou he the queene mihte excuse
Toward the king of that is falle;
And fond a craft amonges alle,
Thurgh which he hath a See foul daunted,
With his magique and so enchaunted, 2130
That he flyh forth, whan it was nyht, P. iii. 73

Unto the kinges tente riht,
Wher that he lay amidde his host:
And whanne he was aslepe most,
With that the See foul to him broghte
And othre charmes, whiche he wroghte
At hom withinne his chambre stille,
The king he torneth at his wille,
And makth him forto dreme and se 2140
The dragoun and the privete
Which was betuen him and the queene.

2136 A noyer charme H: . . . B: 2141 hem B, K

LIBER SEXTUS

And over that he made him wene
In swevene, hou that the god Amos,
Whan he up fro the queene aros,
Tok forth a ring, wherinne a ston
Was set, and grave therupon
A Sonne, in which, whan he cam nyh,
A leoun with a swerd he sih;
And with that priente, as he tho mette, 2150
Upon the queenes wombe he sette
A Seal, and goth him forth his weie.
With that the swevene wente aweie,
And tho began the king awake
And sigheth for his wyves sake,
Wher as he lay withinne his tente,
And hath gret wonder what it mente.

With that he hasteth him to ryse
Anon, and sende after the wise,
Among the whiche ther was on,
A clerc, his name is Amphion: 2160
Whan he the kinges swevene herde, P. iii. 74
What it betokneth he ansuerde,
And seith, 'So siker as the lif,
A god hath leie be thi wif,
And gete a Sone, which schal winne
The world and al that is withinne.
As leon is the king of bestes,
So schal the world obeie his hestes,
Which with his swerd schal al be wonne,
Als ferr as schyneth eny Sonne.' 2170

The king was doubtif of this dom;
Bot natheles, whan that he com
Ayein into his oghne lond,
His wif with childe gret he fond.
He mihte noght himselve stiere,
That he ne made hire hevy chiere;
Bot he which couthe of alle sorwe,
Nectanabus, upon the morwe
Thurgh the deceipte and nigromance

2145]er]inne AdBT 2149 tho] so AdBT 2155 Wher]at
AM . . . B: 2156 what]]at AM

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

Tok of a dragoun the semblance, 2180
 And wher the king sat in his halle,
 Com in rampende among hem alle
 With such a noise and such a rore,
 That thei agast were also sore
 As thogh thei scholde deie anon.
 And natheles he grieveth non,
 Bot goth toward the deyss on hih;
 And whan he cam the queene nyh,
 He stinte his noise, and in his wise
 To hire he profreth his servise, 2190
 And leith his bed upon hire barm; P. iii. 75
 And sche with goodly chiere hire arm
 Aboute his necke ayeinward leide,
 And thus the queene with him pleide
 In sihte of alle men aboute.
 And ate laste he gan to loute
 And obeissance unto hire make,
 As he that wolde his leve take;
 And sodeinly his lothly forme
 Into an Egle he gan transforme, 2200
 And flyh and sette him on a raille;
 Wherof the king hath gret mervaille,
 For there he pruneth him and piketh,
 As doth an hauk whan him wel liketh,
 And after that himself he schok,
 Wherof that al the halle quok,
 As it a terremote were;
 Thei seiden alle, god was there:
 In such a res and forth he flyh.
 The king, which al this wonder syh, 2210
 Whan he cam to his chambre alone,
 Unto the queene he made his mone
 And of foryivenesse hir preide;
 For thanne he knew wel, as he seide,
 Sche was with childe with a godd.
 Thus was the king withoute rodd
 Chastised, and the queene excused
 Of that sche hadde ben accused.

2212 he om. B

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

And for the gretere evidence,
 Yit after that in the presence 2220
 Of king Philipp and othre mo, P. iii. 76
 Whan thei ride in the fieldes tho,
 A Phesant cam before here yhe,
 The which anon as thei hire syhe,
 Fleende let an ey doun falle,
 And it tobrak tofore hem alle:
 And as thei token therof kepe,
 Thei syhe out of the schelle crepe
 A litel Serpent on the ground, 2230
 Which rampeth al aboute round,
 And in ayein it wolde have wonne,
 Bot for the brennyng of the Sonne
 It mihte noght, and so it deide.
 And therupon the clerkes seide,
 'As the Serpent, whan it was oute,
 Went enviroun the schelle aboute
 And mihte noght torne in ayein,
 So schal it fallen in certein:
 This child the world schal environe,
 And above alle the corone 2240
 Him schal befalle, and in yong Age
 He schal desire in his corage,
 Whan al the world is in his hond,
 To torn ayein into the lond
 Wher he was bore, and in his weie
 Homward he schal with puison deie.'
 The king, which al this sih and herde,
 Fro that dai forth, hou so it ferde,
 His jalousie hath al foryete.
 Bot he which hath the child begete, 2250
 Nectanabus, in privete P. iii. 77
 The time of his nativite
 Upon the constellacioun
 Awaiteth, and relacion
 Makth to the queene hou sche schal do,

2226 bifore (biforn &c.) M... Bz afore (afor) Δ, W 2231 he
 wolde AdBT 2244 vnto AdBT 2247 sih (sigh, scyh) A, SB
 sihe F sye J 2255 schal] had H1, AdBT

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

And every houre apointeth so,
That no mynut therof was lore.
So that in due time is bore
This child, and forth with therupon
Ther felle wondres many on 2260
Of terremote universiel:
The Sonne tok colour of stiel
And loste his lyht, the wyndes blewe,
And manye strengthes overthrewe;
The See his propre kinde changeth,
And al the world his forme strangeth;
The thonder with his fyri levene
So cruel was upon the hevene,
That every ertthli creature
Tho thoughte his lif in aventure. 2270
The tempeste ate laste cesseth,
The child is kept, his age encresseth,
And Alisandre his name is hote,
To whom Calistre and Aristote
To techen him Philosophie
Entenden, and Astronomie,
With othre things whiche he couthe
Also, to teche him in his youthe
Nectanabus tok upon honde.
Bot every man mai understonde, 2280
Of Sorcerie hou that it wende,
It wole himselve prove at ende,
And namely forto beguile
A lady, which withoute guile
Supposeth trouthe al that sche hiereth:
Bot often he that evele stiereth
His Schip is dreynt therinne amidde;
And in this cas riht so betidde.
Nectanabus upon a nyht,
Whan it was fair and sterre lyht, 2290
This yonge lord ladde up on hih
Above a tour, wher as he sih
The sterres suche as he acompteth,
And seith what ech of hem amonteth,

2257 no om. B

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

As thogh he knewe of alle thing;
Bot yit hath he no knowleching
What schal unto himself befallē.
Whan he hath told his wordes alle,
This yonge lord thanne him opposeth,
And axeth if that he supposeth 2300
What deth he schal himselve deie.
He seith, 'Or fortune is aweie
And every sterre hath lost his wone,
Or elles of myn oghne Sone
I schal be slain, I mai nocht fle.'
'Thoghte Alisandre in privete,
'Hierof this olde dotard lieth':
And er that other oght aspieth,
Al sodeinliche his olde bones
He schof over the wal at ones, 2310
And seith him, 'Ly doun there apart: P. iii. 79
Wherof nou serveth al thin art?
Thou knewe alle othre mennes chance
And of thiself hast ignorance:
That thou hast seid amonges alle
Of thi persone, is nocht befallē.'
Nectanabus, which hath his deth,
Yit while him lasteth lif and breth,
To Alisandre he spak and seide
That he with wrong blame on him leide; 2320
Fro point to point and al the cas
He tolde, hou he his Sone was.
Tho he, which sory was ynogh,
Out of the dich his fader drouh,
And tolde his moder hou it ferde
In conseil; and whan sche it herde
And kneu the toknes whiche he tolde,
Sche nyste what sche seie schoide,
Bot stod abayssht as for the while
Of his magique and al the guile. 2330
Sche thoughte hou that sche was deceived,

2299 appose) AMGB, W 2301 schold(e) SAdbT 2303
hast F 2314 of H1GEC, S... Δ, W if AJMXRLB, FK
2331 that om. AM... B, WK

[TALE OF
NECTANABUS.]

That sche hath of a man conceived,
And wende a god it hadde be.
Bot natheles in such degre,
So as sche mihte hire honour save,
Sche schop the body was begrave.

And thus Nectanabus aboghte
The Sorcerie which he wroghte:
Thogh he upon the creatures
Thurgh his carectes and figures ²³⁴⁰
The maistrie and the pouer hadde, **P. iii. 80**
His creatour to nocht him ladde,
Ayein whos lawe his craft he useth,
Whan he for lust his god refuseth,
And tok him to the dieules craft.
Lo, what profit him is belaft:
That thing thurgh which he wende have stonde,
Ferst him exilede out of londe
Which was his oghne, and from a king

Made him to ben an underling; ²³⁵⁰
And siththen to deceive a queene,
That torneth him to mochel teene;
Thurgh lust of love he gat him hate,
That ende couthe he nocht abate.
His olde sleyhtes whiche he caste,
Yonge Alisaundre hem overcaste,
His fader, which him misbegat,
He slouh, a gret mishap was that;
Bot for o mis an other mys ²³⁶⁰
Was yolde, and so fulofte it is;
Nectanabus his craft miswente,
So it misfell him er he wente.

I not what helpeth that clergie
Which makth a man to do folie,
And nameliche of nigromance,
Which stant upon the mescreance.

And forto se more evidence,
Zorastes, which the experience
Of Art magique ferst forth drouh,

²³⁴⁵ dieules S, F dieules A deules J, B ²³⁵⁵ caste]
caughte B ²³⁵⁷ S has lost a leaf 2357-vii. 88.

[ZOROASTER.]
Nota qualiter Rex
Zorastes, statim cum
ab utero matris sue

Anon as he was bore, he louh,
Which tokne was of wo suinge:
For of his oghne controvinge
He fond magique and tauhte it forth;
Bot al that was him litel worth,
For of Surrie a worthi king
Him slou, and that was his endyng.
Bot yit thurgh him this craft is used,
And he thurgh al the world accused,
For it schal nevere wel achieve

That stant nocht riht with the believe: ²³⁸⁰
Bot lich to wolle is evele sponne,
Who lest himself hath litel wonne,
An ende proveth every thing.
Saul, which was of Juys king,
Up peine of deth forbad this art,
And yit he tok therof his part.

The Phitonesse in Samarie
Yaf him conseil be Sorcerie,
Which after fell to mochel sorwe,
For he was slain upon the morwe. ²³⁹⁰

To conne moche thing it helpeth,
Bot of to mochel noman yelpeth:
So forto loke on every side,
Magique mai nocht wel betyde.
Forthi, my Sone, I wolde rede
That thou of these ensamples drede,
That for no lust of erthli love
Thou seche so to come above,
Wherof as in the worldes wonder
Thou schalt for evere be put under. ²⁴⁰⁰

Mi goode fader, grant mercy, **P. iii. 82**
For evere I schal be war therby:
Of love what me so befalle,
Such Sorcerie aboven alle
Fro this dai forth I schal eschuie,

²³⁷⁶ that om. AM ²³⁸³ An ende BT, F And ende AJMERL,
Ad, K And jende CL And the ende H₁ And sende X The ende
B₁, W At ende Δ ²³⁸⁵ margin Nota de Saule et Ph. om. AM, Δ
²⁴⁰³ so me A . . . B₁, AdΔ euer me W

²³⁷⁰ [ZOROASTER.]

P. iii. 81 naceretur, gaudio
magno risit; in quo
prenosticum doloris
subsequentis signum
figurabatur: nam et
ipse detestabilis ma-
gice primus fuit inuen-
tor, quem postea Rex
Surrie dira morte tru-
cidavit, et sic opus
operarium consump-
sit.

[SAUL AND THE
WITCH.]

Nota de Saule et
Phitonissa.

Confessor.

[MAGIC TO BE
ESCHewed.]

Amans.

That so ne wol I nocht poursuie
 Mi lust of love forto seche,
 Bot this I wolde you beseche,
 Beside that me stant of love,
 As I you herde speke above 2410
 Hou Alisandre was betawht
 To Aristotle, and so wel tawht
 Of al that to a king belongeth,
 Wherof min herte sore longeth
 To wite what it wolde mene,
 For be reson I wolde wene
 That if I herde of thinges strange,
 Yit for a time it scholde change
 Mi peine, and lisse me somdiel.

Confessor.

Mi goode Sone, thou seist wel. 2420
 For wisdom, hou that evere it stonde,
 To him that can it understonde
 Doth gret profit in sondri wise;
 Bot touchende of so hih aprise,
 Which is nocht unto Venus knowe,
 I mai it nocht miselwe knowe,
 Which of hir court am al forthdrawe
 And can nothing bot of hir lawe. —
 Bot natheles to knowe more
 Als wel as thou me longeth sore; 2430
 And for it helpeth to comune, P. iii. 83
 Al ben thei nocht to me comune,
 The scoles of Philosophie,
 Yit thenke I forto specefie,
 In boke as it is comprehended,
 Wherof thou mihtest ben amended.
 For thogh I be nocht al cunnyng
 Upon the forme of this wrytynge,
 Som part therof yit have I herd,
 In this matiere hou it hath ferd. 2440

Explicit Liber Sextus.